

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
NORTHERN DISTRICT OF OHIO
EASTERN DIVISION
CLEVELAND, OHIO

-----X
IN RE: : CASE NO. 1:17-md-2804
:
NATIONAL PRESCRIPTION :
OPIATE LITIGATION : **VOLUME 2**
:
TRACK THREE CASES :
: (Pages 226 - 509)
1:18-op-45032 :
1:18-op-45079 :
: WEDNESDAY, MAY 11, 2022
-----X

TRANSCRIPT OF PHASE II ABATEMENT BENCH TRIAL PROCEEDINGS
HELD BEFORE THE HONORABLE DAN AARON POLSTER
SENIOR UNITED STATES DISTRICT JUDGE

Official Court Reporter: Sarah Nageotte, RDR, CRR, CRC
United States District Court
Northern District of Ohio
801 West Superior Avenue
Court Reporters 7-189
Cleveland, Ohio 44113
Sarah_Nageotte@ohnd.uscourts.gov

Proceedings recorded by mechanical stenography.
Transcript produced with computer-aided transcription.

APPEARANCES:

For the Plaintiffs:

Peter H. Weinberger, EsquireSPANGENBERG SHIBLEY & LIBER LLP
1001 Lakeside Avenue East
Suite 1700
Cleveland, Ohio 44114**W. Mark Lanier, Esquire**THE LANIER LAW FIRM
10940 W. Sam Houston Parkway N
Suite 100
Houston, Texas 77064**Frank L. Gallucci, III, Esquire**PLEVIN & GALLUCCI COMPANY, L.P.A.
55 Public Square
Suite 2222
Cleveland, Ohio 44113**Salvatore C. Badala, Esquire**NAPOLI SHKOLNIK PLLC
400 Broadhollow Road
Suite 305
Melville, New York 11747**Maria Fleming, Esquire**NAPOLI SHKOLNIK PLLC
1500 W. 3rd Street
Suite 510
Cleveland, Ohio 44113**Laura S. Fitzpatrick, Esquire**SIMMONS HANLY CONROY
112 Madison Avenue
7th Floor
New York, New York 10016

APPEARANCES (Continued):

For Defendant CVS: **Eric R. Delinsky, Esquire**
Alexandra W. Miller, Esquire
Paul B. Hynes, Jr., Esquire
ZUCKERMAN SPAEDER LLP
1800 M Street NW
Suite 1000
Washington, DC 20036

For Defendant Walgreens: **Jeffrey A. Hall, Esquire**
BARTLIT BECK LLP
54 West Hubbard Street
Chicago, Illinois 60654

Katherine L.I. Hacker, Esquire
BARTLIT BECK LLP
1801 Wewatta Street
Suite 1200
Denver, Colorado 80202

For Defendant Walmart: **John M. Majoras, Esquire**
JONES DAY
51 Louisiana Avenue NW
Washington, DC 20001

Tara A. Fumerton, Esquire
JONES DAY
110 North Wacker Drive
Suite 4800
Chicago, Illinois 60606

ALSO PRESENT: **David Cohen, Special Master**

- - -

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

TABLE OF CONTENTS

WITNESSES/EVENTS

PAGE

NANCY YOUNG	232
Direct Examination by Mr. Weinberger	232
Cross-Examination by Ms. Hacker	276
Cross-Examination by Mr. Majoras	302
Cross-Examination by Mr. Hynes	308
Redirect Examination by Mr. Weinberger	313
Recross-Examination by Mr. Hynes	323
G. CALEB ALEXANDER	325
Direct Examination by Mr. Lanier	325
Cross-Examination by Mr. Delinsky	379

1 WEDNESDAY, MAY 11, 2022

2 - - -

3 (Court resumed at 8:32 a.m.)

4 - - -

08:32:24 5 THE COURT: Good morning, everyone.

6 COUNSEL EN MASSE: Good morning, Judge.

7 THE COURT: You can be seated.

8 And I guess before we start, did you work out
9 something on the pages of the expert reports?

08:32:38 10 MR. HALL: Your Honor, Jeff Hall for
11 Walgreens.

12 We took a look at the material Mr. Lanier identified.
13 We do not object to the admission of table two, table three,
14 figure 12, and figure 13 from P-23116, Dr. Keyes' April 21st
08:33:02 15 report. Those were on the pages that plaintiff identified
16 at the end of the day of her report.

17 THE COURT: Okay.

18 MR. HALL: We do object to her rebuttal report
19 and the text on those pages for hearsay and other grounds,
08:33:15 20 including to the extent they contain --

21 THE COURT: Let me see the document, please.

22 MR. HALL: Sure. Handing up her rebuttal
23 report and her original report.

24 THE COURT: All right. Look, I'll take this
08:33:43 25 up at some other time. You can brief it or whatever. I

1 don't -- I mean, everything is -- I mean, essentially, I'm
2 considering everything.

3 MR. HALL: May I make one brief point, Your
4 Honor?

08:33:54 5 THE COURT: Very briefly. You want to submit
6 briefs, I mean, I'll deal with all this stuff at the end.
7 I'm obviously considering everything, so you want to brief,
8 send me briefs on what you want do with expert reports. I'm
9 considering everything.

08:34:09 10 MR. LANIER: We will brief appropriately, Your
11 Honor. Thank you.

12 THE COURT: I'm not going to waste time on all
13 this stuff.

14 MR. HALL: Thank you.

08:34:14 15 THE COURT: Candidly.

16 It's essentially -- I'm considering everything.
17 Whether it's formally admitted or not, it really doesn't
18 matter. I'm considering the -- what the experts say, what
19 the -- you know, look, I've read their reports. So what's
08:34:32 20 technically admitted, I'm not sure it makes any difference.

21 Could someone tell me why -- whether it really makes a
22 difference?

23 MR. HALL: It might make a difference on
24 appeal, Your Honor, but we can submit a short brief.

08:34:45 25 THE COURT: You're worried about appeal, trust

1 me, it isn't going to make a difference on appeal. The
2 Court is going to look at what I did and is there a basis
3 for it. If they think what I did is sound, they'll affirm
4 it. If they don't think it's sound, they won't.

08:35:00 5 MR. HALL: Understood. Just for clarity of
6 the record is what I meant, Your Honor.

7 THE COURT: All right. You can put it in your
8 posttrial briefs, candidly. I don't want to waste time on
9 this stuff.

08:35:11 10 MR. HALL: Yes, sir.

11 THE COURT: Let's move on with the witness,
12 please.

13 MR. WEINBERGER: Your Honor, the plaintiffs
14 call Dr. Nancy Young.

08:35:47 15 THE COURT: Ma'am, if you could raise your
16 right hand, please.

17 (NANCY YOUNG, sworn)

18 THE COURT: Thank you.

19 MR. WEINBERGER: May I proceed, Your Honor?

08:36:12 20 THE COURT: Yes.

21 **DIRECT EXAMINATION OF NANCY YOUNG**

22 **BY MR. WEINBERGER:**

23 **Q** Dr. Young, please state your full name.

24 **A** Nancy Katherine Young.

08:36:18 25 **Q** Dr. Young, what is your profession?

1 **A** I'm a social worker.

2 **Q** And you are connected with a organization by the name
3 of Children and Family Futures, correct?

4 **A** Yes, I am.

08:36:29 5 **Q** And describe to the Court what that is, please.

6 **A** It's a policy nonprofit firm. We do consulting work
7 on all about children of parents with substance use and
8 mental health problems.

9 **Q** And what is -- what is your relationship to that firm?

08:36:46 10 **A** I'm the executive director and the cofounder.

11 **Q** Who is the other founder?

12 **A** My husband, Sid Gardner, who has expertise in
13 collaborative practice, children's policy.

14 **Q** Okay.

08:37:03 15 MR. WEINBERGER: Mr. Pitts, do we have the
16 Wolfe on?

17 **BY MR. WEINBERGER:**

18 **Q** So, Dr. Young, this is a roadmap of what we are going
19 to talk about with you today. Let's see if we can get
08:37:26 20 this -- there we go.

21 So we're going to talk about your background. We're
22 going to talk about this organization, Children and Family
23 Futures. We are going to go through your opinions. And
24 we're going to talk about the needs of the two counties,
08:37:40 25 Lake and Trumbull.

1 Fair enough?

2 **A** Yes. Thank you.

3 **Q** Okay. Now, with your assistance, have we prepared a
4 set of slides to go through your testimony today?

08:37:54 5 **A** Yes, we have.

6 **Q** Okay. And those slides, we've marked them as CT32
7 Demo 2, and we've given the Court a copy of the slides.

8 So this -- this is our first slide. And it describes
9 you as executive director of Children and Family Futures,
08:38:38 10 correct?

11 **A** Yes. That's correct.

12 **Q** All right. Let's talk a little bit about your
13 background.

14 Would you go through your background, please, to --
08:38:49 15 that provided you the experience and education to do what
16 you do today in your profession.

17 **A** So my education, sociology as an undergrad. Master's
18 of social work degree, which I concentrated in social
19 policy. And then a PhD in social work also in macro
08:39:11 20 practice or social policy.

21 **Q** Okay. And then we have your employment as cofounder
22 and executive director of Children and Family Futures,
23 correct?

24 **A** That's correct. We just had our 25th anniversary, so
08:39:25 25 been doing this for a while. And I'm coming up on 30 years

1 post PhD.

2 **Q** Okay. So let's talk now, have you describe to the
3 Court your background, please.

4 **A** So my work has always focused on children of parents
08:39:42 5 with substance use problems. And during my doctoral
6 dissertation, I evaluated a Los Angeles Unified School
7 District early intervention program for children who had
8 prenatal exposure. And it was really the first place in the
9 country that tried to intervene with young children to see
08:40:02 10 if they could help with some of the problems that they were
11 seeing as kids were getting into elementary school. So I
12 followed the kids into elementary school and evaluated, as
13 it says, their social competence, their behavior, and
14 academic performance.

08:40:19 15 The NIDA, National Institute on Drug Abuse,
16 predoctoral fellowship was a bit unique because typically
17 NIDA funds universities and students can apply through the
18 university for support, but this was a proposal that I put
19 in directly to National Institute on Drug Abuse, and they
08:40:39 20 funded the last two years of my dissertation through a
21 fellowship. So it was an award versus going through the
22 university for support.

23 **Q** So let's now talk, have you describe to the Judge, the
24 focus of your career.

08:40:57 25 **A** So always looking at this context of children who are

1 affected by their parents' substance use problem and what
2 that means for our health and social services as a result of
3 kids who have challenges and their parents who have
4 challenges.

08:41:17 5 So throughout history, we've had these issues that
6 policy has addressed in various ways. So I've looked at
7 those economic and political influences and the social
8 factors that were affecting the different eras of drug use
9 in our country and their effects on children.

08:41:39 10 So as I mentioned, I'm coming up on 30 years, and the
11 focus throughout my career has been primarily on children
12 who are also in the child welfare system, who have
13 allegations of child abuse and neglect. How do you prevent
14 removal? How do you, importantly, bring together those
08:42:02 15 health, social service, education systems to provide the
16 services that are needed for children and their parents to
17 prevent their own substance use problem and to -- and to
18 prevent their mental health issues that may develop.

19 And so, importantly, we collect a lot of information
08:42:21 20 from communities around the country about what they're
21 trying to do to solve this problem and, important, what
22 works.

23 **Q** Now, briefly, would you tell the Court what this slide
24 represents in terms of honors and awards that you've
08:42:41 25 received.

1 **A** Right. So the Administration on Children and
2 Families, the Outstanding Contractor for 21 years, we've
3 held a contract to implement the National Center on
4 Substance Abuse and Child Welfare. And by "we" I mean
08:43:00 5 Children and Family Futures.

6 NASADAD, the National Association of State Alcohol and
7 Drug Abuse Directors, have awarded me a couple times for
8 awards for service and for women's treatment.

9 And then this special recognition by the National
08:43:19 10 Association For Children of Alcoholics and, more recently,
11 the Child Welfare League of America, at their 100-year
12 anniversary honored a hundred champions across the country.
13 And I'm very honored to have received that.

14 **Q** So this slide describes some of your selected
08:43:38 15 affiliations and activities. Would you briefly go through
16 this.

17 **A** Sure. These are just a few recent kinds of things
18 that we have done. With the ABA Center on Children and the
19 Law, I presented with a woman who works at the Office of
08:43:55 20 Civil Rights. We did a lengthy project on the civil rights
21 protections for persons with opioid use disorders to receive
22 medication-assisted treatment when they're part of the child
23 welfare and court systems.

24 The Office of the Assistant Secretary For Health, as
08:44:14 25 she was doing recommendations related to the difference

1 between diagnostic codes on neonatal abstinence syndrome and
2 neonatal opioid withdrawal syndrome, so I was part of the
3 expert committee with that.

4 Several times that I've testified at Congress. You
08:44:35 5 see the various ones. I think important in 2016, Senator
6 Brown and Senator Portman asked me to come here to Cleveland
7 to testify about the impact of the opioid epidemic in Ohio.

8 And then, several other times that I've testified at
9 Congress.

08:44:55 10 A few of the major publications, the consensus group
11 with SAMHSA, over 40 national leaders that we brought
12 together to put out a monograph from the Substance Abuse and
13 Mental Health Services Administration on treatment for
14 pregnant women with opioid use disorders.

08:45:16 15 The Quality Improvement Center For Community
16 Collaborative Court Teams, Ohio was one of the sites that we
17 selected to participate. This was a specific initiative
18 that brought the court as the leader into this collaborative
19 practice to ensure that infants who were identified with
08:45:39 20 prenatal substance exposure had safety plans before they
21 went home. And Trumbull County was one of the
22 implementation sites for what we referred to as this QIC,
23 Quality Improvement Center.

24 And then, very honored to have had the opportunity to
08:45:58 25 work with the National Association of Drug Court

1 Professionals. A few years ago we published Family
2 Treatment Court Best Practice Standards, so these are courts
3 that operate in the civil docket of child abuse and neglect
4 that put together family treatment courts, similar to adult
08:46:14 5 drug courts but lots of differences because there's not a
6 criminal charge.

7 **Q** So we have a slide now on current policy initiatives.
8 Tell us what this slide depicts.

9 **A** The re -- both reauthorization for the Child Abuse
08:46:33 10 Prevention and Treatment Act and Promoting Safe and Stable
11 Families is due to happen during this federal fiscal year,
12 and I am consulting with the Health, Education, Labor and
13 Pensions, which is a Senate committee, on changes that
14 should be made in the CAPTA bill, based on our experience of
08:46:52 15 working with so many sites around the country about how
16 they're implementing that very specific plan of safe care
17 for infants and their families.

18 And then the Senate Finance Committee, again, they
19 oversee Promoting Safe and Stable Families, which is
08:47:09 20 everything after the initial charges of child abuse and
21 neglect.

22 **Q** What is the CAPTA Act?

23 **A** Child Abuse Prevention and Treatment Act over -- is
24 the entire front end of the child welfare system. So from
08:47:23 25 the hotline, someone calls, says I have a concern about this

1 child, and hotlines operate across the country to take those
2 calls. Child welfare agencies' staff make a determination
3 of the immediacy of when they need to do an investigation if
4 an investigation is warranted, and then file the petitions
08:47:50 5 with the Court should they determine that this child needs
6 to be removed, and determine if those allegations of abuse
7 or neglect are substantiated.

8 In 2016, in reaction to infants and the increasing
9 number of infants that were going into the child welfare
08:48:11 10 system, primarily related to infants that were experiencing
11 neonatal abstinence syndrome, Congress changed the law and
12 reinstituted, if you will, this requirement that there be a
13 plan for the child's care and that it address the treatment
14 needs of the birth parents. And they removed in the statute
08:48:36 15 that this was only related to illicit drugs, because they
16 recognized that infants could go through withdrawal from
17 drugs that were legal.

18 So big change that happened in our national policy
19 about infants with neonatal abstinence syndrome and exposure
08:48:54 20 to -- primarily it was opioids that was driving this during
21 2016.

22 Q Okay. So we've talked about your background, and now
23 I want to talk about Children and Family Futures for a
24 moment.

08:49:08 25 And we have a slide here that is entitled: Ongoing

1 and Recent Technical Assistance Programs at CFF.

2 Describe for us what this slide depicts, please.

3 **A** So I mentioned the National Center on Substance Abuse
4 and Child Welfare. We've been the contractor since Congress
08:49:30 5 put an allocation in to say we needed a place in the country
6 that developed knowledge and provided technical assistance
7 to communities about this population of children in the
8 child welfare system whose parents had a substance use
9 problem. We just were awarded our fifth rebid, so we're in
08:49:47 10 our 21st year of operating that contract for the federal
11 government.

12 As part of that contract over years, they've added
13 additional programs. The Regional Partnership Grant
14 Program, there have been 110 in the country, several in
08:50:05 15 Ohio, one in Trumbull County. These are competitive grants
16 that communities bid for to help them understand how to
17 bring these complex systems together on behalf of families.

18 Again, after the 2016 legislative change about infants
19 with prenatal exposure, the administration shifted our focus
08:50:28 20 for this program of in-depth technical assistance. Over
21 half of the states have participated with us in about a
22 two-year technical assistance planning, strategic planning
23 process to improve their services and focus on their
24 outcomes.

08:50:46 25 We've also been the contractor to the Department of

1 Justice through the Office of Juvenile Justice and
2 Delinquency Prevention.

3 I mentioned the family treatment court standards. We
4 provide technical assistance to all of OJJDP's grantees that
08:51:05 5 have family treatment courts.

6 Prevention and Family Recovery, similar. It was
7 funded, however, by a foundation and really focused on
8 keeping infants and young children with their parents
9 whenever possible by providing services.

08:51:18 10 I mentioned the Quality Improvement Center. We have a
11 program area that's specific to children of veterans and
12 recognizing the mental health needs that they have,
13 particularly when their parent comes back after deployment
14 and may develop a substance use problem.

08:51:36 15 And then the START, Sobriety Treatment and Recovery
16 Team, we're the national home for that initiative. It
17 actually started here in Cleveland. It's been operating in
18 Cleveland since the mid-1990s and now is implemented in many
19 sites around the country. It's on the federal government's
08:51:56 20 clearinghouse of evidence-based programs. And Governor
21 DeWine has been a very strong supporter of the START program
22 in Ohio. And all of those that are asterisks are places --
23 are initiatives that have operated in Ohio.

24 So I've been to Ohio a lot related to these technical
08:52:19 25 assistance projects, in particular related to the family

1 treatment courts. But we have staff -- we have a staff
2 member who lives here in Cleveland, and we have staff who
3 talk to the communities in Ohio every week.

4 **Q** So with respect to the opioid epidemic, is it fair to
08:52:38 5 say, Dr. Young, that you and your organization at CFF have
6 been involved in assisting communities vis-a-vis the effect
7 on families, the effect on individuals as well as families,
8 including children?

9 **A** Yes, we have.

08:52:58 10 We've watched since, you know, the early 1990s various
11 ways that children have been affected, but in around 2010 or
12 so our contract through the National Center on Substance Use
13 and Child Welfare, our project officer called and said that
14 she had had a briefing through SAMHSA about the opioid
08:53:19 15 epidemic, and she needed me and our staff to get up to speed
16 on opioids and to be ready, because this was going to be
17 something that we would have a lot of initiatives around and
18 needed a lot of expertise for.

19 **Q** Dr. Young, have you been retained as an expert not
08:53:41 20 only in Lake and Trumbull County cases but in cases around
21 the country by communities and attorney generals?

22 **A** Yes, I have.

23 **Q** And have you testified in court proceedings, giving
24 testimony similar to what you intend to give today?

08:53:58 25 **A** Yes, I have.

1 Q Where has that been?

2 A In Huntington, in the trial for Huntington and Cabell
3 County, and also for the STATE of Washington.

4 Q And have you been qualified as an expert in this -- in
08:54:13 5 your field in those cases?

6 A Yes, I have.

7 Q Okay. Now, you have in front of you a copy of your
8 April 16, 2021 expert report, which we've marked, Your
9 Honor, as P-23128.

08:54:39 10 Correct?

11 A Yes, I do.

12 Q And we have a copy of your -- some of the -- or the
13 appendices to your report, which includes your curriculum
14 vitae, which is marked as P-23129, correct?

08:54:56 15 A Yes. That's correct.

16 Q And after you gave a deposition in this case, you
17 submitted a short addendum to your report to correct a
18 couple of citations. And that's marked as P-27576, correct?

19 A Yes. That's correct.

08:55:14 20 Q Okay. Now, does your report, and the addendum,
21 accurately reflect your opinions in this case and the bases
22 for the opinions?

23 A Yes, it does.

24 Q All right. So let's talk about the scope of your
08:55:45 25 report.

1 Would you describe that to the Court, please.

2 **A** Yes. Really three questions: Has there been an
3 effect of the opioid epidemic on children and families in
4 Lake and Trumbull Counties?

08:55:54 5 Has it affected child welfare services in those two
6 counties?

7 And what are the evidence-based interventions that
8 could be implemented to address the effect of the opioid
9 epidemic on children and their families in the communities?

08:56:10 10 **Q** Okay. So what are, at a high level – and we'll go
11 into the details – but what are your answers to those three
12 questions?

13 **A** Yes to all three of them. Yes, there has been a
14 profound effect on pregnant women and their infants, their
08:56:28 15 children, really multigeneration effects within families,
16 grandparents, others that are stepping in to care for these
17 children.

18 In the child welfare system in particular, we saw an
19 increase in the number of children, I mentioned infants in
08:56:46 20 particular, that were being placed in protective custody as
21 a result of their parents' opioid use disorders.

22 And over these 25, 30 years of really monitoring and
23 understanding what works, there are programs that are
24 effective and a way to put those programs in place that help
08:57:08 25 families to recover.

1 **Q** With respect to the opinions that you hold in this
2 case, would you make -- would you ensure for us that the
3 opinions that you are rendering are to a reasonable degree
4 of certainty?

08:57:27 5 **A** Yes.

6 **Q** You agree that you will keep your opinions within
7 those standards?

8 **A** Yes.

9 **Q** Very good.

08:57:34 10 Now, let's talk about some of the methodology that you
11 used and the sources that you utilized in applying the
12 methodology to your ultimate opinions in this case.

13 Okay. This -- what does this slide describe?

14 **A** They're various administrative datasets that are
08:57:59 15 collected from child welfare submitted through the state to
16 the federal government. The federal government cleans the
17 data, makes it anonymous, and then makes it available to
18 researchers.

19 I'll just take a minute, the reason why it says small
08:58:17 20 counties as a subset, those data are not available to anyone
21 through the data archive if that particular county has less
22 than a thousand children per year who are placed in
23 protective custody.

24 So as we looked at these datasets for the small
08:58:37 25 counties, we made a determination that we needed to group

1 the small counties together. We couldn't identify which
2 county was Lake and Trumbull. Only the large counties have
3 identification. So there are five large counties in Ohio
4 that are identified in these datasets, and the rest are
08:58:58 5 grouped together as small counties. That's what this "small
6 counties" means. So it's a subset of NCANDS.

7 I described that front end of the system where there
8 are allegations of abuse or neglect. There's a
9 determination made by the Court on if those allegations are
08:59:17 10 substantiated. And all of that part of the system,
11 investigations, reports, sit in this National Child Abuse
12 and Neglect Data System, or NCANDS, so that's the front end
13 of the system.

14 The AFCARS part of the system is if that child is
08:59:38 15 placed in protective custody and there is a court order to
16 oversee that case, then that data sits in AFCARS, which is
17 about the foster care and adoption system of the country.

18 TEDS, or treatment admissions that are collected by
19 providers, again, rolled up providers of substance abuse
09:00:02 20 services and then rolled up to the states, submitted to the
21 federal government.

22 There are some special studies that have been done by
23 the Department of Health and Human Services. As you see,
24 the Assistant Secretary For Planning and Evaluation and CDC,
09:00:14 25 as well as data that we used from the Department of

1 Education, and various other places in the research
2 literature that they've been looking particularly at infants
3 with prenatal exposure, infants who experience neonatal
4 abstinence syndrome, that have been published by the
09:00:33 5 American Academy of Pediatrics in particular.

6 **Q** Okay. Did you also obtain information from Lake and
7 Trumbull County specifically?

8 **A** Yes, I did, both from reading the depositions of key
9 staff in the two counties as well as having the opportunity
09:00:53 10 to have interviews, conversations with the executive
11 director of the Lake County Department of Job & Family
12 Services, which ODJFS it's called here in Ohio, which
13 oversees both income support and child welfare services, and
14 Rick, whose name I won't try and pronounce the last name,
09:01:17 15 although I've known him for many years because of Trumbull
16 County's participation in the Regional Partnership Grant
17 Program. And he was also really instrumental in that QIC,
18 the Quality Improvement Center, related to infants. So I
19 had conversations with both of them.

09:01:37 20 **Q** So a couple times in your testimony so far you've
21 talked about CFF's involvement in grants that have been
22 issued to assist -- to have you assist communities.

23 Do you understand that we are here today in the phase
24 II of this trial to determine the -- what is the appropriate
09:02:04 25 abatement remedy to abate the epidemic in this case? Do you

1 understand that?

2 **A** Yes, I do understand that.

3 **Q** And so, in terms of your background and expertise,
4 while a lot of it is grant related, you also can provide
09:02:22 5 expertise as to what is needed in these counties, correct?

6 **A** Well, in fact, the reason that the federal government
7 provides grants is to test strategies and to learn, to
8 develop knowledge. So it is this entire body of work over
9 25 years that have been funded by the federal government or
09:02:41 10 by specific agencies that have evaluations as a component of
11 that so that we can learn what do you do about resolving
12 these problems.

13 **Q** So you have identified five different populations
14 affected by the opioid epidemic who basically need help to
09:03:08 15 remedy the harm that's associated with the epidemic,
16 correct?

17 **A** Yes. That's correct. Kind of --

18 **Q** So slide 13, would you describe that for us, please.

19 **A** Yeah. Yes. Taking a developmental perspective, which
09:03:21 20 is I think social work practice always is, you know, what --
21 at what stage is the child in their development, because
22 things are very different obviously for infants than for
23 adolescents.

24 So taking these five populations, from pregnant women,
09:03:36 25 the immediate effects for infants if they experience

1 withdrawal, the children who are affected by prenatal opioid
2 exposure, which is a larger population of children that have
3 opioid exposure but perhaps didn't manifest those immediate
4 withdrawal symptoms within the first 24 or 48 hours of life,
09:04:02 5 but they were exposed and may have long-term effects.

6 And then, this population we would refer to as, you
7 know, sort of postnatal environment. So growing up with a
8 parent who has a opioid use disorder and the sometimes
9 trauma that children experience. We've certainly all seen
09:04:23 10 that in our media about what's happened to too many children
11 that have experienced that situation of having a parent with
12 an opioid use disorder.

13 And then, that population of children who may be both
14 of those populations of both prenatal exposure, living in a
09:04:43 15 family with opioid use disorder, and are at high risk of
16 developing their own substance use problem as they enter
17 adolescence and young adulthood.

18 **Q** So we're going to look at each of these populations
19 and your recommendations, correct?

09:04:59 20 **A** Yes, we are.

21 **Q** Okay. So starting with pregnant women with OUD and
22 its effects.

23 What does this slide represent? This is slide 14.

24 **A** This is a study that is regularly collected from the
09:05:17 25 CDC about experiences for pregnant women. And they reported

1 in 2019 that pregnant women reported using prescription
2 opioids during pregnancy, 6.6 percent of them in the nation.

3 And then, if we apply that to the number of births in
4 Ohio and Lake County, we see the number in one year of
09:05:41 5 infants who would have been exposed to prescription opioids
6 in the uterine environment.

7 **Q** And the slide goes on to talk about the risks of OUD
8 during and after pregnancy?

9 **A** Yes. That's correct.

09:05:57 10 **Q** Okay. Describe that for us, please.

11 **A** So while the exposure may not generate immediate
12 withdrawal, we do know that all of the children with
13 exposure need to be monitored and assessed for developmental
14 outcomes to see if there are interventions that are required
09:06:19 15 during that early childhood period, because that is really
16 the sweet spot of intervention for children who have been
17 exposed to substances and opioids during pregnancy.

18 So if we only looked at those that, again, manifested
19 immediate withdrawal, we'd be missing a large population of
09:06:42 20 children who need to have that assessment to look at their
21 developmental outcomes in infancy, toddlerhood, the
22 preschool period in order to get them ready for
23 kindergarten. The school readiness component for this
24 population is critical.

09:07:04 25 And then we also know that for women, newer data that

1 has been coming out about the high risk of overdose death,
2 so if they were in treatment or they had a period of
3 abstinence, that if they use again in this critical period
4 that came from this particular study, from seven to
09:07:29 5 12 months. So it means that we can't just say, aha, she's
6 delivered the baby, everything's fine. We need to make sure
7 that she is engaged in services, that she has the supports
8 that are needed to prevent overdose death in this maternal
9 population.

09:07:48 10 THE COURT: Doctor, could I ask you one
11 question?

12 6.6 percent of women reported using prescription
13 opioids during pregnancy. Are those prescribed
14 prescriptions or diverted or, you know, stolen, whatever?
09:08:06 15 Are doctors actually prescribing those?

16 THE WITNESS: They are both prescribed, if --
17 we do know that the Medicaid population is prescribed
18 prescription opioids during pregnancy at substantially
19 higher rates than women with private insurance. But they
09:08:27 20 are both prescribed as well as the other populations that
21 you mention that may be diverted.

22 THE COURT: Okay. Thank you.

23 THE WITNESS: And this particular data does
24 not follow up with that important question, so we don't know
09:08:41 25 to what extent that -- which population that is.

1 THE COURT: Thank you.

2 BY MR. WEINBERGER:

3 Q So slide 15 is a graph.

4 Would you tell us what this graph represents, please.

09:08:54 5 A We mentioned the TEDS dataset, treatment episodes
6 dataset. These are data from Ohio monitoring the women that
7 were admitted to treatment that identify their substance
8 that they're using when they're admitted to treatment. And
9 you see in the mid 2000s was pretty consistent data, and
09:09:18 10 then, really, an escalation of both opioid and synthetics,
11 and then shifting to heroin as the substance that they were
12 using.

13 Again, this is the subpopulation of women who are
14 pregnant, so really important that we're making sure that
09:09:38 15 she and the infant during pregnancy are stable and that they
16 are provided services.

17 Q So do you know, Dr. Young, does this track -- this
18 graph, for example, with respect to other opioids, opiate
19 synthetics, which is the orange line, does this track the
09:09:59 20 general population trends with respect to use of opioids
21 during this time frame?

22 A It does track along that same time of for the public
23 systems. And I mentioned when the federal contract officer
24 said to us, you need to really understand opioids and to
09:10:23 25 understand what communities can do to prevent children from

1 being placed in out-of-home care. That was in that same
2 time period, 2010, 2011, which I understand to be, you know,
3 kind of that transition to -- to sometimes illegal use. So
4 it tracks very much with what was going on in our
09:10:44 5 communities.

6 **Q** So what are some of the interventions that are
7 required for pregnant women with opioid use disorder?

8 **A** Well, certainly, before women become pregnant,
9 knowledge of the risk of using opioids during pregnancy,
09:11:06 10 specialized programming during pregnancy so that
11 medication-assisted treatment, which is the recommended
12 treatment by the obstetrics and gynecologists in the
13 country, as well as the American Society of Addiction
14 Medicine. So specialized medication-assisted treatment
09:11:30 15 program that really focuses on, again, the stability for the
16 women, stability for the developing fetus, making sure that
17 the other kinds of conditions that she may need in order to
18 access to treatment are available, making sure that
19 discontinuation of treatment doesn't happen, because we want
09:11:50 20 to provide, again, a stable environment during pregnancy for
21 the infant. And those other services that, again, that she
22 may need.

23 I mentioned the Child Abuse Prevention and Treatment
24 Act which requires that either before or before the --
09:12:09 25 before birth or before the infant goes home, that there's a

1 plan of safe care put in place.

2 So this is what changed in 2016 by Congress, that said
3 we have to ensure that these babies and their mother and
4 their family have a plan about how this baby is going to be
09:12:30 5 safe.

6 Unfortunately, too many babies were going home without
7 that, and there were documented infant deaths because that
8 had been missed during both the prenatal period at birth, so
9 plan of safe care.

09:12:48 10 So that put a burden on health care providers that,
11 you know, hospitals now must assure -- the governor must
12 assure that they have a plan that hospitals and that they're
13 implementing policies that hospitals identify and ensure
14 that there is a plan for this infant to go home.

09:13:06 15 And then, postpartum, I've mentioned already this high
16 risk of overdose death in the postpartum period that needs
17 to ensure that the family is engaged in services.

18 **Q** So this next slide, slide 17, is from your report.

19 What does this depict?

09:13:30 20 **A** Well, early on, we recognized that communities might
21 say, yes, we have to do something about this population of
22 infants. And we tried to categorize, if you will, how this
23 developmental phase and what kinds of services need to be
24 put in place at these very critical points of intervention.

09:13:55 25 So we've mentioned prepregnancy, at -- during prenatal

1 care, at the time of birth. And then it's not okay to just
2 say, okay, there is a plan in place, we can walk away,
3 because infants are at risk of poor developmental outcomes,
4 and we have to make sure that they have safety in where
09:14:15 5 they're going home, where they're living.

6 This was -- has been reproduced many, many times
7 across the country. Many people have told me that this has
8 been very helpful to them, to help them organize the way
9 that they put interventions in place and sort of parcelize
09:14:33 10 the task of what do we need to do.

11 And it was published by the Office of National Drug
12 Control Policy to make sure that the country had a way to
13 really focus their practice and policy on this population of
14 infants and their families.

09:14:52 15 **Q** Thank you.

16 So let's move on to the next -- the second population,
17 which is infants born with NAS and prenatal opioid exposure.

18 What is depicted in this slide, Dr. Young?

19 **A** So we have mentioned this already, the immediate
09:15:10 20 withdrawal symptoms that infants can experience after birth
21 if they've been exposed to opioids during pregnancy. That's
22 a list of the symptoms that pediatricians and neonatologists
23 are monitoring to determine that this is an infant that may
24 need intervention in that immediate postnatal period.

09:15:37 25 There -- the variation of which infant displays

1 difficulty feeding or respiratory problems, it's a whole
2 spectrum that requires neonatologists and pediatricians to
3 be monitoring babies to determine if they actually need
4 medication also to relieve their symptoms.

09:16:04 5 **Q** So this slide, slide 19, is entitled: Children
6 Affected By Prenatal Opioid Exposure, NOWS and NAS.

7 Now, we've heard about NAS, neonatal abstinence
8 syndrome. What is NOWS?

9 **A** NAS, or neonatal abstinence syndrome, was coined in
09:16:29 10 the 1970s to describe withdrawal of infants from opioids
11 during that time period. Since the '70s, NAS has become the
12 diagnostic code that, again, pediatricians, neonatologists
13 use for this withdrawal symptoms.

14 But I mentioned the Assistant Secretary For Health
09:16:54 15 that recognizes we really need to have specific diagnostic
16 criteria for what is opioids and what may be other drugs
17 that the -- that the mother may have taken. So the NAS is a
18 larger pool, if you will, but only recently, only in the
19 last actually six months, has the Department of Health and
09:17:19 20 Human Services come out with this diagnostic criteria for
21 neonatal opioid withdrawal syndrome.

22 So at present, most communities are still using the
23 diagnostic codes for NAS, but, certainly, we're hopeful that
24 as this information gets out more broadly, that we can make
09:17:37 25 a finer diagnosis of knowing the maternal history and being

1 able to monitored opioids specifically.

2 **Q** So what specifically does this slide depict?

3 **A** In -- if we look at those rates of this pretty
4 dramatic increase of diagnoses in Ohio, from 2006 to 2015,
09:18:04 5 the increase eight times over of 155 out of 10,000 births
6 with a diagnosis of neonatal abstinence syndrome, if we use
7 those percentages and apply those to the number of births in
8 Lake and Trumbull County, you see in one year how many
9 infants we're talking about.

09:18:26 10 So during that time period of -- that the data are
11 available for looking at the number of infants.

12 **Q** All right. From your 30-year experience looking at
13 data such as this, why is it that you believe that it is
14 appropriate to apply this -- this data on a percentage basis
09:18:52 15 to Lake and Trumbull?

16 **A** Well, these data in particular from hospital
17 diagnostic coding that happens for paying claims,
18 researchers have looked at those data to determine by state
19 what is the rate of NAS diagnoses at birth. So these are
09:19:13 20 Ohio-specific data. And the data for Ohio applied to the
21 births in Lake and Trumbull is very appropriate to look at
22 the number of infants that were exposed.

23 And I misspoke when I said that that was in one year.
24 It's actually the number of births that are over a period of
09:19:35 25 time, a very small number of births actually in the two

1 counties.

2 **Q** Right.

3 So slide 20, which is entitled: Children Affected By
4 Prenatal Opioid Exposure and NAS, this is a -- contains a
09:19:50 5 table from your report.

6 Would you describe it for us, please.

7 **A** So as I mentioned, looking across the developmental
8 spectrum, that drives the interventions. How old is the
9 infant? So we looked at infants and toddlers to determine
09:20:05 10 how many infants and toddlers there are in these two
11 counties that would determine the number of infants and
12 toddlers who need assessment and potentially interventions.

13 So the opioid exposure I mentioned, the 6.6 percent,
14 and while not all 6.6 percent of infants will display
09:20:31 15 withdrawal, they need to have assessments to ensure that
16 they're meeting their developmental milestones, so you see
17 the numbers that had opioid exposure.

18 And this is based on 2017 data, because that is the
19 most recent data in the scientific literature about the
09:20:51 20 prevalence rates of NAS in the state of Ohio. So, again,
21 applying those Ohio rates to these two counties is the
22 number of births.

23 Then we know from following children with diagnoses
24 how many of them end up needing special education services.
09:21:12 25 It's about just over 19 percent of infants with NAS

1 diagnoses who need special education. So you see in Lake
2 and Trumbull the number of children that will affect the
3 school districts in those two counties.

4 And then, the data that I mentioned that track by
09:21:32 5 state the NAS, this is also a more recent development in the
6 literature, that they also look at the delivering person's
7 diagnostic codes. So they were able to determine how many
8 women went to the hospital to deliver a baby who had an
9 opioid-related diagnosis that was coded in the billing
09:21:57 10 system. So you see how many infants with an opioid-related
11 diagnosis of their mother.

12 **Q** So for the record, would you tell us, give us the
13 numbers under each of these categories for Lake and
14 Trumbull, please.

09:22:09 15 **A** So for Lake County, prenatal exposure, 443. Those
16 with prenatal exposure that would need special education
17 services, 85. The number that were born to a woman with an
18 opioid-related diagnosis, 105.

19 The estimated number from that, with -- that would
09:22:31 20 actually have an NAS diagnosis, 77. And then, again,
21 applying the percentage of infants with NAS diagnoses who
22 have special education needs, there would be 15 in -- per
23 year.

24 And similarly, for Trumbull, the numbers of infants
09:22:51 25 and toddlers in Trumbull County were about 6,300. Opioid

1 exposure and special education needs, about 80. Born to a
2 woman with an opioid-related, about 100. And estimated
3 number with an NAS diagnosis, 73 of those. And those that
4 would need special education would be 14 of infants and
09:23:18 5 toddlers who were zero to two in that time period, 2017.

6 **Q** So this next slide, slide 22, describes the immediate
7 interventions for children affected by parental opioid
8 exposure and NAS.

9 Would you go through this with us, please.

09:23:39 10 **A** So what pediatricians, neonatologists have learned
11 over the last decade in particular, really starting at a
12 specialized nursery at Yale, that they began to observe
13 different ways to work with infants and their mothers. That
14 required a change in the NICU approach and really looked at
09:24:08 15 the developmental milestones for an infant.

16 So doing observations about is the infant able to eat?
17 Are they able to sleep for an appropriate period of time?
18 And can the infant be consoled? So it's referred to as the
19 Eat, Sleep, Console method.

09:24:27 20 And the physician at Yale who really organized this
21 and has studied this has said the mother is the first line
22 of medicine, meaning that as -- as mothers and infants need
23 to bond, that hospitals needed to ensure that mothers and
24 infants had the place that they could do that. They've
09:24:51 25 changed the way that hospitals have worked with mothers and

1 their infants to really focus on the assessment of is the
2 baby eating? Are they sleeping? Can they be consoled?
3 When that doesn't work, the pharmacological methods that
4 need to be put in place to make sure that the baby can
09:25:12 5 develop and thrive.

6 And then, importantly again, the specialized treatment
7 units that are allowing parents, mothers in particular, to
8 comfort their babies, just like probably everyone that's in
9 the room who experienced that wonder of birth in that
09:25:31 10 critical time period just after birth when you just have to
11 bond with that baby, so they changed the way that those --
12 those methods are going.

13 It shifts the automatic send the baby to the NICU to
14 revamping hospitals and their approach to ensure that the
09:25:54 15 dyad of the mother and the infant can stay together. And
16 then, as I mentioned, the implementation of the safe plan of
17 care before the baby goes home.

18 **Q** So back to slide 13. We're now on to the third
19 population, children affected by prenatal opioid exposure,
09:26:14 20 and your next slide describes the effects on those children.

21 Would you please go through that with us.

22 **A** These data come from, primarily from the American
23 Academy of Pediatricians who have reviewed the literature
24 over these long periods of time to understand the effects
09:26:35 25 for children who have prenatal exposure and have diagnoses

1 of NAS in particular and what that means about, again, this
2 early intervention that's needed for toddlers, what happens
3 in school age.

4 There's been a few studies, one very important one
09:26:57 5 from Australia that looked at their standardized testing for
6 all children in that area of where the researchers were, and
7 they looked over time at the infants who had had an NAS
8 diagnosis, those that were similar to those infants from the
9 same jurisdictions, and found that over time their academic
09:27:27 10 performance actually deteriorated on their standardized
11 testing.

12 So the school age interventions, the speech and
13 language, the issues with educational testing scores being
14 low, lower attention scores, all of those put a burden on
09:27:46 15 the school districts because, as we know, the school
16 districts are required to implement special education
17 services whenever a child is identified as needing special
18 education, so this is a tremendous burden for schools to
19 ensure that those services are in place.

09:28:07 20 And then the -- again, the behavioral and academic
21 challenges for high school.

22 And as we -- as we have been able to follow children
23 longer, this critical time period of adolescence and young
24 adulthood. In particular, very disturbing studies that have
09:28:30 25 looked at children of parents with an opioid use disorder

1 and increased suicide attempts and increased successful
2 suicides among this population of adolescents.

3 I'm sure we're all familiar in the media of the call
4 to action that the surgeon general has done about the mental
09:28:53 5 health problems for adolescents, that the living with a
6 parent with an opioid use disorder is one of those big risk
7 factors for that population.

8 **Q** All right. So your next slide describes developmental
9 spectrum interventions. This is slide 23.

09:29:13 10 Describe this for us, please.

11 **A** Some of these we've talked about already. The need
12 for ongoing assessments. It's not a onetime thing, oh, this
13 child looks fine at 12 months and then we can just walk
14 away. We have to ensure that the developmental assessments
09:29:30 15 are done over a period of time, so fine motor,
16 neurodevelopment, all of these -- speech and language, all
17 of these aspects of what a child has to do across their
18 areas of development need ongoing assessments.

19 We've mentioned already the need for special education
09:29:52 20 services for those children that begin to fall behind,
21 sensory integration, being able to attend to task, all of
22 those components that have been documented in the literature
23 as an effect for these children.

24 The mental health supports, particularly if they're
09:30:13 25 living in a family in which they have been separated from

1 their birth parents. I mentioned the multigenerational
2 effects for grandparents and kin who are stepping in to
3 parent these children. We've never really seen these
4 numbers of children that become orphaned, and the impact on
09:30:35 5 the family becomes very extreme.

6 So the individual counseling, as well as the family
7 focused interventions, not just for the child but for the
8 family and the intergenerational component of the
9 grandparents who are parenting these children.

09:30:55 10 It shifted about 2013, if my memory serves me right,
11 that if the data system recorded that the parent had a
12 substance use problem and that was associated with the
13 child's removal, that child was more likely to be placed in
14 a kinship provider than in a foster home. So, again, the
09:31:20 15 impact on the family of parenting children that you're
16 grandparents and you're expected to move on and your
17 children are, you know, out of the house, and these are
18 parents who are dealing with their own child's opioid use
19 disorder or the death of their child and now the
09:31:38 20 responsibilities for the grandchildren.

21 **Q** So the fourth population that you've described earlier
22 is children involved in child welfare services affected by
23 opioids and other substance use disorders.

24 What does this slide depict, number 24?

09:31:58 25 **A** That is the continuum of the interventions that child

1 welfare puts in place on behalf of children with allegations
2 of abuse or, more often, much more often, neglect.

3 Particularly when we're talking about this population, the
4 allegations are of neglect.

09:32:17 5 So I described already the hotline reports, the
6 investigations, and assessments, making a determination with
7 a report to the court about the allegations and should those
8 allegations be substantiated.

9 Whenever possible, ensuring that the infant or the
09:32:37 10 child can stay with their birth family, so in-home services
11 means that the family is provided services without removal.

12 And then, the smaller population of children who are
13 placed in foster care or kinship care, and then those that
14 need a permanent place to live, in which case they move into
09:33:01 15 the adoption caseload.

16 So it's the continuum of child welfare practice.

17 **Q** So I'm going to ask you a question that may be
18 obvious, the answer may be obvious to all of us, but I need
19 to ask it for the record.

09:33:13 20 With respect to the -- in Ohio, the child welfare
21 system, who bears the burden of that?

22 **A** Taxpayers.

23 **Q** Through county -- through county agencies?

24 **A** Yes. That's correct.

09:33:26 25 The county agencies contribute to the child welfare.

1 The state puts in money to pay for these services. And the
2 federal government. So we all pay for these services for
3 child welfare.

4 And important for adoption, because most people don't
09:33:48 5 recognize that if a child is adopted from the child welfare
6 system, the law was changed in 1999 in order to try and
7 support adoptive families, so that child is entitled to
8 Medicaid throughout their life until they transition to
9 adulthood. And so, the mental health services, all of those
09:34:13 10 kinds of things that Medicaid pays for in a state are
11 allocated to ensure that that child gets the services that
12 they need.

13 So, again, all of us, the taxpayers, are paying for
14 those services.

09:34:25 15 And the family, without being means tested, meaning
16 that any family that adopts a child out of the child welfare
17 system is entitled to income support as though the child was
18 placed in foster care, so that they have the revenue needed,
19 the income needed to ensure that that child has food,
09:34:48 20 clothing, education, the things that parents pay for.

21 So it's an ongoing expense to the county, to the
22 state, and to the federal government. While we want
23 permanency, absolutely, in that caregiving environment for
24 that child, I think most people don't recognize, it's an
09:35:07 25 ongoing financial burden to the taxpayers.

1 **Q** So to the extent that there's an abatement remedy
2 that's decided in this case that provides funding from the
3 defendants to these -- to these counties, that takes the
4 burden off of these funding resources as well as the
09:35:26 5 taxpayers, correct?

6 **A** Well, the county pays a portion of the adoption
7 assistance throughout the life of that child, so the burden
8 is being borne by the child welfare agency, both at the
9 county level and at the state level.

09:35:41 10 **Q** Okay. Now, this next slide depicts the effect or the
11 trends in out-of-home care associated with the increase in
12 overdose deaths.

13 Would you explain this to us, please, slide 25.

14 **A** This was a study that was conducted by the Assistant
09:36:04 15 Secretary For Planning and Evaluation, which is a department
16 within the Department of Health and Human Services.

17 And they looked at the county level for the
18 association of the overdose death rates and these foster
19 care indicators. So we described reports of maltreatment,
09:36:24 20 those that get substantiated as founded by, the Court makes
21 that determination, and then foster care placement.

22 And what they found, that for every ten percent
23 increase in the overdose death rate, that was associated
24 with these foster care indicators of increased reports of
09:36:44 25 maltreatment, increased substantiations, and increased

1 foster care placements.

2 THE COURT: All right. What are substantiated
3 reports? What is that?

4 THE WITNESS: So if you call the hotline and
09:37:00 5 say, I'm concerned about my neighbors' child, that's an
6 allegation. You would say the child's left unsupervised and
7 I'm making essentially this allegation to child welfare.

8 THE COURT: So that's something other than
9 maltreatment, just general concern that is substantiated?

09:37:16 10 THE WITNESS: When it becomes maltreatment is
11 when the judge says these allegations are substantiated.
12 Child welfare has the burden to do an investigation, write a
13 report to the court, say this is what I found, here's the
14 evidence. The judge makes a determination if those
09:37:32 15 allegations have been substantiated.

16 THE COURT: Thank you.

17 **BY MR. WEINBERGER:**

18 **Q** Now, this next slide, number 26, is a graph from your
19 report.

09:37:46 20 What is this graph intended to demonstrate?

21 **A** Well, what we have been observing over the last 15
22 years in particular is this increasing rate of infants who
23 are being placed in care.

24 So I've already talked about this, you know, sweet
09:38:05 25 spot of intervention. Infants have to have permanency in

1 their caregiving environment. They have to bond with an --
2 with a caretaker. You have to make that eye contact. You
3 have to do that talking back and forth with a baby.

4 So there's a lot of attention because right now in our
09:38:25 5 country about 50,000 babies are placed in out-of-home care
6 each year. And this has been an increasing trend over the
7 last decade, 15 years in particular.

8 So this looks at the data of infants, so children
9 under the age of one, who were placed in out-of-home care in
09:38:46 10 Ohio. And then I mentioned that we needed to group the
11 small counties and the large counties. So you see that Ohio
12 overall is the blue line. That is the percentage of overall
13 children who are infants who are being placed in care.

14 But in the small counties, it's a percentage that is
09:39:08 15 somewhat higher than Ohio overall, and the large counties
16 have a somewhat lower rate of infants who are going into
17 out-of-home care.

18 But this increasing trend means that the child welfare
19 agencies in our country, in Ohio, in Lake and Trumbull, are
09:39:28 20 dealing with infants and young children who have all of
21 those situations that we've been describing, the
22 developmental needs, the need for ensuring permanency in
23 their caregiving environment. And this shift has meant that
24 a large number of the children who are in foster care, about
09:39:49 25 40 percent, are under the age of five, young children that,

1 my view I guess, would be that we have a responsibility to
2 ensure they can have the best outcome possible.

3 **Q** So this next slide is entitled: Parental Drug Abuse
4 As Child Placement Factor. And looks at the time frame or
09:40:16 5 the change between 2007 and 2017, correct?

6 **A** That's correct. Over the decade, these are change --
7 percentages in change over that time period.

8 And the characteristics of the things that are in the
9 rows on the left, those are the types of checkboxes, if you
09:40:40 10 will, that the worker can check off about what's associated
11 with this child's placement.

12 So I mentioned that there's a data system that once a
13 child gets put in foster care, they can say what were the
14 things that were going on with the family that were
09:40:56 15 associated with that parent's -- with that child's
16 placement.

17 And you see this dramatic increase in Ohio that drug
18 abuse by the parent is the largest increase of any reason
19 for removal.

09:41:13 20 **Q** And that increase is 17.43 percent over the time --
21 over that ten-year time frame, correct?

22 **A** Yes, it is.

23 **Q** So what are the impacts on children in the child
24 welfare system?

09:41:31 25 **A** We've talked about some of these already. Even

1 though, as adults, we might be saying, this is the best
2 place for you to go, you need to be removed from your
3 parent, but that is a very big, traumatic experience for any
4 child, even young children, that need to be placed in
09:41:51 5 protective custody, so that trauma experience for the child.

6 And particularly, if the child is not placed with a
7 relative or they are placed with a relative and they have to
8 move from relative to relative or foster placement to foster
9 placement, each of those changes creates another traumatic
09:42:08 10 experience of separation for that child.

11 So the child welfare system is where we turn.
12 Children services is who we turn to to say, help these
13 individual children to be able to have the best adulthood
14 that they can by providing the social services, the mental
09:42:27 15 health services, the emotional and behavioral services that
16 are needed so that child has their best, best chance.

17 And then, we know for years now of being able to look
18 at what happens to kids. Foster care is terrific. We have
19 to have it. It's really not the best place for a child to
09:42:50 20 grow up. For all of those things, they need to have their
21 culture, their neighborhood, their family to remain the
22 same. So all of those things that get shifted from time to
23 time for kids, they really face a lot of difficult
24 situations as they transition to adulthood.

09:43:13 25 A prominent researcher in the field just refers to it

1 as these kids have rotten outcomes. Best as we can, we need
2 to be able to sustain the family in a way that that
3 individual child remains with the family whenever possible,
4 and we know how to do that to ensure that the family has the
09:43:35 5 supports that they need to parent their child.

6 And you see the list of the young children that become
7 homeless, they have much lower likelihood of attaining
8 higher education. All of those things become burdens to
9 society, burdens to counties.

09:43:54 10 **Q** And all of this impacts the child welfare system
11 itself, right?

12 **A** Yes. We've known for a while that, you know, worker
13 turnover is a very big challenge in the child welfare
14 system. I mean, if any of us could imagine being that
09:44:13 15 frontline worker who goes out to do those investigations and
16 the trauma that they experience by seeing children that are
17 in these kinds of placements and in these kinds of
18 situations.

19 The "Great Resignation," we know that from these last
09:44:29 20 couple years of the pandemic. We're experiencing that in
21 every line of business but particularly in the health and
22 human services, that that is a big challenge.

23 That means it's a financial burden on counties to meet
24 the needs of these workforce challenges for the recruitment,
09:44:49 25 the training, the ongoing training that's needed, and ways

1 to retain the staff. So there's a lot of education that's
2 going on and sharing experiences from counties to counties
3 and states to states now on how you can retain workers,
4 because it's at such a critical phase.

09:45:09 5 **Q** So we're about to end.

6 **A** Yes.

7 **Q** But let's end with the fifth category of population,
8 which is adolescent and young adults. And your slide 30
9 contains information about that.

09:45:26 10 Would you tell us what this depicts.

11 **A** Yes. Children of parents with opioid use disorders
12 are just at greater risk of developing their own substance
13 use disorder, from both the potential of the prenatal
14 exposure but also the postnatal environment, that they have
09:45:43 15 a higher likelihood of developing their own problem.

16 In part, for children, adolescents who begin to
17 experiment and use, that I think most people recognize
18 happens in adolescents. But for these kids that have a
19 parent with a substance use disorder, they are at higher
09:46:07 20 risk for developing their own problem, as well as we know
21 the areas of the brain that are not completely developed in
22 adolescents for decision-making, emotional regulation,
23 impulse control.

24 All of these things place these kids at higher risk
09:46:25 25 for problems, meaning that we need targeted prevention and

1 interventions for that population.

2 **Q** And then, the final slide really kind of sums up the
3 various interventions and systems that are required to deal
4 with the effect of the epidemic on children and families.

09:46:48 5 Could you go through this with us, please.

6 **A** I'll try and do that briefly. It is a little complex.

7 But what I have learned over 30 years is that there
8 are certain practice interventions that communities need to
9 put in place. That's the middle row of these strategies.

09:47:08 10 So a way to identify parents and their children who
11 have challenges related to substance use disorders, how we
12 get early access. It's not okay at the time that the judge
13 says, your child is going to stay in out-of-home care, to
14 give a parent a phone number and say, go find treatment.

09:47:31 15 We have to have interventions that day to be able to
16 ensure that that parent is able to get into services. And
17 we've demonstrated this over many years now, that when that
18 happens, the parent has a much higher rate of compliance
19 with treatment, treatment engagement, better chances of
09:47:46 20 reunification.

21 We know, too, that it's not okay to just say you're on
22 your own. These are complex social services. How do you
23 get someone the recovery support services that they need to
24 keep them engaged.

09:47:58 25 I've mentioned already the need for family

1 centeredness and the way we address children, infants, and
2 their parents. And the beauty, really, of the way in which
3 the courts have stepped up in this docket of civil court to
4 increase the frequency of monitoring and ensuring that
09:48:20 5 parents are engaged in services.

6 The top row are the kinds of system supports that
7 communities need to have, a way of training, a way of
8 looking at their funding to ensure that there's -- these
9 services can stay in place. And then we've documented over
09:48:36 10 these years the outcomes that are achieved when communities
11 are able to put these practices and systems in place.

12 Q Thank you, Doctor.

13 MR. WEINBERGER: Pass the witness, Your Honor.

14 MS. HACKER: Your Honor, if we could just have
09:49:06 15 a few minutes to set up the technology.

16 THE COURT: Okay.

17 **CROSS-EXAMINATION OF NANCY YOUNG**

18 **BY MS. HACKER:**

19 Q Good morning, Dr. Young.

09:49:51 20 A Good morning.

21 Q We haven't had an opportunity to meet before, so I
22 want to start by introducing myself.

23 My name is Kat Hacker, and I represent Walgreens in
24 this case.

09:50:00 25 As you explained earlier, you understand the focus of

1 this trial is abatement, right?

2 **A** Yes, I do.

3 **Q** And the testimony you are giving us today relates to
4 some of the needs of special populations, like infants,
09:50:16 5 children, and families, right?

6 **A** That is correct.

7 **Q** Just to orient all of us, that is what plaintiffs have
8 called here Category 4, addressing needs of special
9 populations in their abatement plan.

09:50:28 10 Is that familiar to you?

11 **A** Yes, it is.

12 **Q** Have you spoken to Dr. Alexander about this case?

13 **A** Yes, I have.

14 **Q** When did you speak with Dr. Alexander?

09:50:41 15 **A** At some point before submitting our reports.

16 **Q** You didn't rely on Dr. Alexander's opinions in this
17 case?

18 **A** My report was done independent of Dr. Alexander's
19 report. But I am familiar with the way in which he has
09:51:04 20 crafted the abatement plan.

21 **Q** Do you know if Dr. Alexander relied on your opinions
22 in this case?

23 **A** In some situations, some of the data that I provided
24 about particularly the child welfare system and rates of
09:51:22 25 neonatal abstinence syndrome, I believe he relied on in this

1 case.

2 **Q** Have you spoken to Dr. Harvey Rosen about this case?

3 **A** No, I have not.

4 **Q** Have you spoken to Dr. John Burke?

09:51:35 5 **A** No, I have not.

6 **Q** So I take it you have not reviewed the report of
7 Drs. Rosen and Burke in this case?

8 **A** Not that I recall.

9 **Q** Let's start today by talking about the groups of
09:51:47 10 people you discussed.

11 One group being pregnant women with opioid use
12 disorders.

13 Do you remember that?

14 **A** Yes, I do.

09:52:00 15 **Q** And you and Mr. Weinberger showed us this slide that
16 has a chart with one of your estimates, right?

17 **A** That's correct.

18 **Q** To get this estimate, you start with the assumption
19 that 6.6 percent of women reported using prescription
09:52:18 20 opioids during pregnancy?

21 **A** Yes. That's correct. That's what the CDC has
22 reported.

23 **Q** And for the record, this demonstrative was marked as
24 Plaintiffs' Demonstrative 77.

09:52:34 25 In parentheses here, you cite to 2019 PRAMS; is that

1 right?

2 **A** Yes. That's correct.

3 **Q** PRAMS stands for Pregnancy Risk Assessment Monitoring
4 System. Did I get that right?

09:52:49 5 **A** Yes. Yes, it does.

6 **Q** And that Pregnancy Risk Assessment Monitoring System
7 is a survey project performed by the Centers for Disease
8 Control?

9 **A** Yes. That's correct.

09:53:00 10 **Q** And the 6.6 percent figure that you use comes from an
11 article by Dr. Ko and a number of other authors that use
12 that PRAMS data?

13 **A** Yes. That's correct.

14 **Q** Let's take a look at that article together.

09:53:21 15 Do you see that the title of this article is "Vital
16 Signs: Prescription Opioid Pain Reliever Use During
17 Pregnancy"?

18 **A** Yes, I do see the title.

19 MR. WEINBERGER: Your Honor, can we see -- can
09:53:34 20 we have the article?

21 **BY MS. HACKER:**

22 **Q** And just to be clear, Dr. Young, this is a report that
23 you cite in your expert report?

24 **A** Yes, it is.

09:53:44 25 MR. WEINBERGER: Can the witness be given a

1 copy of this report?

2 MS. HACKER: May I approach?

3 THE COURT: Yes.

4 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

5 **BY MS. HACKER:**

6 **Q** And just so we're clear, this is the Dr. Ko article
7 that you relied on in your report, right?

8 **A** Yes, it is.

9 **Q** This publication is not specific to Ohio?

09:54:14 10 **A** No, it is not. Ohio does participate in PRAMS, but it
11 is not broken out with specific Ohio data.

12 **Q** Let's look at Ohio's participation here, since you
13 mention that.

14 Down here in these footnotes, we see the various
09:54:31 15 states that participate in PRAMS, right?

16 **A** Yes.

17 **Q** And we can see the different response rates for each
18 state.

19 Do you see that, Dr. Young?

09:54:43 20 **A** Yes, I do.

21 **Q** And Ohio's response rate right here is 34.2 percent.
22 Do you see that?

23 **A** Yes, I do.

24 **Q** It's actually the lowest response rate of any state
09:54:52 25 that participates in PRAMS?

1 **A** That's correct.

2 **Q** And as you said, the statistics aren't separately
3 reported for Ohio?

4 **A** That's correct.

09:55:03 5 **Q** The statistics that are used in this article are also
6 from 2019; is that right?

7 **A** That's correct.

8 **Q** So there's no data from this year?

9 **A** Not that's been released at this point.

09:55:18 10 **Q** There's no data from last year?

11 **A** 2021 has not yet been released, correct.

12 **Q** Has 2020 been released yet?

13 **A** Not that I am aware of.

14 **Q** Now, of the 6.6 percent of women who reported using
09:55:34 15 prescription opioids during pregnancy, some of those include
16 medically appropriate opioid exposure under a doctor's care,
17 correct?

18 **A** That is correct.

19 **Q** And, in fact, Judge Polster asked you a question
09:55:49 20 earlier about whether this included women who were
21 prescribed opioids versus who obtained them through
22 diversion.

23 Do you remember that?

24 **A** Yes, I do.

09:55:58 25 **Q** And your answer was: We don't know to what extent

1 that -- which that population is.

2 Do you remember that?

3 **A** Yes, I do.

4 **Q** Let's take a look at a table in this article to help
09:56:10 5 answer that question for us.

6 I'm pulling up what is on page four, table 2. The
7 title of it is: Sources of prescription opioids and reasons
8 for use among respondents reporting use during pregnancy.

9 Do you see that?

09:56:27 10 **A** Yes, I do.

11 **Q** This table shows us that 91.3 percent of the women who
12 said they used prescription opioids during pregnancy were
13 actually prescribed opioids by a health care provider; is
14 that right?

09:56:44 15 **A** I do see that.

16 **Q** In fact, a majority of the women who reported using
17 prescription opioids during pregnancy here were prescribed
18 that opioid by their OB/GYN?

19 **A** Yes, I do see that.

09:56:57 20 **Q** And a little further down this table, we also see the
21 reason for prescription opioid use that these women
22 reported.

23 Do you see that?

24 **A** Yes, I do.

09:57:11 25 **Q** This shows us that 88.8 percent of these women used

1 prescription opioids during pregnancy to relieve pain?

2 **A** Yes. That's correct.

3 **Q** There's nothing in this publication that says these
4 6.6 percent of women have an opioid use disorder?

09:57:29 5 **A** That's correct.

6 **Q** And there's nothing in this article that says these
7 6.6 percent of women even misused prescription opioids?

8 **A** It doesn't say that specifically, but we do know that
9 a smaller percentage used them for reasons other than pain.

09:57:48 10 And I believe my report does say that that 6.6 places the
11 infants at risk, and that not all of those infants would
12 develop adverse consequences after birth.

13 **Q** So since you mentioned it, let's talk about how many
14 of these women used prescription opioids for a reason other
09:58:09 15 than pain.

16 This table tells us the precise amount. It was
17 14.4 percent of those women who used prescription opioids
18 for a reason other than pain; is that right?

19 **A** Yes, it is.

09:58:20 20 **Q** So going back to the slide that you and Mr. Weinberger
21 showed us earlier, the title of this slide, Pregnant Women
22 With OUD, does not actually refer to the estimates you're
23 providing us, right?

24 **A** It refers to the risk for infants. But you're
09:58:53 25 correct, it is all women using for the 6.6.

1 **Q** So just to be clear, that 6.6 percent of women are not
2 women who had opioid use disorder during pregnancy?

3 **A** They're inclusive of those that had opioid use
4 disorder, that's correct.

09:59:11 5 **Q** They're inclusive of, but it is not 6.6 percent of
6 women who have opioid use disorder during pregnancy?

7 **A** That's correct.

8 **Q** Because the population of women using prescription
9 opioids during pregnancy is different from the population of
09:59:27 10 women who have opioid use disorder during pregnancy, right?

11 **A** The women with opioid use disorder are -- are part of
12 the overall population, that's correct.

13 **Q** They're a subset of that population?

14 **A** Yes, they are.

09:59:43 15 **Q** I want to ask you about the difference in two other
16 populations you've looked at.

17 You spoke a little today about how adolescents have
18 been impacted by the opioid epidemic, right?

19 **A** Yes.

09:59:54 20 **Q** In your report, just to orient us, you have a section
21 on children, adolescents, and young adults, right?

22 **A** Yes, I do.

23 **Q** And if we page forward, just a few pages in that
24 section -- one more page, there we go -- you explained that
10:00:21 25 the NSDUH data -- and just to be clear, NSDUH is the

1 National Survey on Drug Use and Health, correct?

2 **A** Correct.

3 **Q** So the National Survey on Drug Use and Health data
4 shows that almost 1 million or 17.6 percent of adolescents
10:00:41 5 are estimated to misuse opioids; is that right?

6 **A** Yes. That's correct.

7 **Q** And this comes from page 24 in your report.

8 Misuse, by the way, is just another way of saying
9 using opioids nonmedically, right?

10:01:01 10 **A** I'm not sure if the survey on drug use and health
11 categorizes it in the same way that you've just categorized
12 it. They have specific operational definitions of what does
13 misuse mean.

14 **Q** Understood.

10:01:15 15 Then you continue here to explain that among
16 adolescents who misuse opioids, an estimated 2.6 percent are
17 estimated to have an opioid use disorder; is that right?

18 **A** That's correct.

19 **Q** Meaning, as you explained earlier, the group who has
10:01:36 20 an opioid use disorder is a smaller subset of those who
21 misuse opioids?

22 **A** That's correct.

23 **Q** We see here there's a substantial difference in the
24 group who have an opioid use disorder and the group who
10:01:54 25 merely misuse opioids?

1 **A** I think what's important, however, is that adolescents
2 who are misusing opioids are placing themselves and the
3 other kids that they're driving with, the rest of their
4 family, they're placing them at great risk for the things
10:02:11 5 that we spoke about about adolescent development. They
6 don't yet have all of the frontal lobe of executive
7 functioning developed, so they place themselves in risky
8 situations anyway. So misusing an opioid and the
9 developmental stage of adolescent is a very critical time.

10:02:32 10 **Q** You would agree that the subset we see here that is
11 2.6 percent of adolescents who have an opioid use disorder
12 is a substantial difference than the larger group that
13 merely misuses opioids?

14 **A** I -- I agree that 2.6 percent is smaller than
10:02:52 15 17 percent, but I think it's a critical population for all
16 of us to be very concerned about, both the 17 percent and
17 those that have gone on to actually develop the criteria
18 that would classify them as a opioid use disorder.

19 **Q** You don't think 2.6 percent is substantially smaller
10:03:14 20 than the larger group that misuses opioids?

21 **A** I think I actually said that, I agree that it is
22 substantially smaller, but both populations are critical.

23 **Q** Let's talk about another one of the groups you
24 discuss, infants with prenatal exposure.

10:03:31 25 An infant who has prenatal opioid exposure could have

1 been exposed in a variety of ways, right?

2 **A** That's correct.

3 **Q** They could have been exposed from a mother who is
4 using opioids as directed by her doctor?

10:03:44 5 **A** That's correct.

6 **Q** They could have been exposed from a mother who is
7 misusing prescription opioids?

8 **A** Yes. That's correct.

9 **Q** Or they could have been exposed from a mother who is
10:03:55 10 using an illicit opioid like heroin or fentanyl who never
11 used prescription opioids?

12 **A** I don't think the data substantiate that there are
13 many of those women who have never, but, yes, you're
14 correct. Pregnant women, women in general don't typically
10:04:15 15 start, you know, using heroin as the first thing that they
16 use. But you're correct, there are three different
17 populations. I'm very aware of those. And they each need a
18 different kind of intervention.

19 **Q** So you agree that it is possible that an infant could
10:04:33 20 have been exposed to opioids prenatally from a mother who
21 used heroin who never once used prescription opioids?

22 **A** It is possible.

23 **Q** Of this group of infants with prenatal opioid
24 exposure, some of them may be diagnosed with neonatal
10:04:54 25 abstinence syndrome, as you explained earlier?

1 **A** Yes. Both -- all three of those populations. And,
2 actually, you haven't referenced women who are on
3 medication-assisted treatment whose infants also could go
4 through withdrawal. So rather than perhaps the three
10:05:11 5 populations, we're really talking about four. So women who
6 are prescribed methadone, buprenorphine can also have an
7 infant who goes through withdrawal.

8 **Q** So of those four sets of women, there's a portion
9 where the infant may be diagnosed with neonatal abstinence
10:05:30 10 syndrome?

11 **A** There is a portion, yes.

12 **Q** A large percentage of infants born with neonatal
13 abstinence syndrome are covered by Medicaid, right?

14 **A** Right. As I -- as we talked about, they're paid for
10:05:44 15 by the taxpayers, correct.

16 **Q** So Medicaid already pays for the majority of medical
17 care and treatment costs for infants with neonatal
18 abstinence syndrome?

19 **A** Actually, in our country, Medicaid pays for more than
10:05:57 20 half of the births. But, again, that's not free money.
21 Just because it's a Medicaid-covered benefit, it's not free
22 to all the rest of us.

23 **Q** And when you say it covers more than half the births,
24 I believe the static you cite is that 82 percent of those
10:06:14 25 costs are paid by Medicaid; is that right?

1 **A** By the federal government, with a matching rate to the
2 state of how much the state pays for their reimbursement for
3 Medicaid, that's correct.

5 **A** I don't -- I don't recall that for that specific match
6 rate for Ohio of how much the Ohio-specific public pays for
7 their portion of the Medicaid costs.

11 You recognize this as your report in this case?

16	Do you see that?
----	------------------

20 **A** Yes. The taxpayers have made additional resources
21 available.

MR. WEINBERGER: May we have a continuing

1 objection to testimony elicited regarding Medicaid,
2 third-party sources of funding, or the like?

3 THE COURT: Well, overruled.

4 Of course, I'll deal with it, but the defendants have
10:07:52 5 raised it, so if the doctor knows, she can answer it.

6 **BY MS. HACKER:**

7 **Q** Dr. Young, I don't think you had an opportunity to
8 answer the question, so I'll re-ask it for you.

9 In addition to Medicaid, Ohio already receives
10:08:06 10 additional sources of funding to address the epidemic,
11 right?

12 **A** Yes. Congress has made money available to all of the
13 states and communities because of the opioid crisis.

14 **Q** Let's talk about some of the funding that Congress has
10:08:17 15 made available.

16 In the last two years, the federal government has
17 actually instituted some very significant federal funding
18 for people with opioid use disorder specifically, right?

19 **A** Yes. That's correct.

10:08:27 20 **Q** One of those programs includes the American Rescue
21 Plan?

22 **A** Yes, it does.

23 **Q** That included \$3 billion earmarked for substance abuse
24 prevention?

10:08:40 25 **A** I'm not sure if that allocation was for prevention. I

1 believe that 3 million was -- I'm sorry -- again, the dollar
2 figure you gave me was three --

3 **Q** 3 billion.

4 **A** 3 billion. That's what I thought. But that's not all
10:08:56 5 prevention. It's prevention and treatment and recovery
6 services administered by the states.

7 **Q** So that 3 billion goes to substance abuse programs?

8 **A** Prevention, treatment, and recovery, correct.

9 **Q** Last year, Congress also passed the Consolidated
10:09:15 10 Appropriations Act, I believe it was known as H.R. 133,
11 right?

12 **A** Yes. That's correct.

13 **Q** And that included another 3.8 billion in funding for
14 substance abuse treatment?

10:09:25 15 **A** Yes. Showing the impact of opioids on our states and
16 communities, correct.

17 **Q** And it did include funding specifically for opioid
18 prevention and treatment?

19 **A** Yes, it did.

10:09:37 20 **Q** That bill also included 208 million for substance
21 abuse prevention, right?

22 **A** I don't have those figures off the top of my head. If
23 you're reading from the statute, then that sounds -- the
24 allocation for all block grant funded programs has
10:09:58 25 20 percent set aside specific to prevent substance use

1 problems, correct.

2 Q So 208 million sounds about right?

3 A If that's 20 percent of the overall allocation, then
4 yes.

10:10:12 5 Q Another source of federal funding is the 21st Century
6 Cures Act, which established the state-targeted response to
7 the opioid crisis program, right?

8 A Yes. That's correct.

9 Q And the federal government provided nearly \$1 billion
10:10:28 10 through that program?

11 A Yes. Senator Portman and Ohio was instrumental in
12 getting those monies because of the impact that he saw in
13 his state, correct.

14 Q And Ohio, in turn, specifically received over
10:10:42 15 \$52 million through that grant program?

16 A I don't know those numbers off the top of my head, but
17 Senator Portman did make sure that Ohio had funds because of
18 what he was seeing in his state, correct.

19 Q Let's take a look at your report again and see if that
10:10:59 20 helps.

21 This is appendix two from your report. Do you
22 recognize that?

23 A Yes, I do.

24 Q And this is marked as Plaintiffs' 23129.

10:11:09 25 Do you see here your description of the 21st Century

1 Cures Act?

2 **A** Yes, I do.

3 **Q** And you note that Ohio received 26 million in federal
4 funding in 2017, right?

10:11:25 5 **A** Yes.

6 **Q** And another 26 million in 2018, right?

7 **A** Those are the allocations to Ohio that Congress made
8 available for the opioid crisis, correct.

9 **Q** So Ohio was allocated about \$52 million through the
10:11:40 10 21st Century Cures Act?

11 **A** Yes. That's correct.

12 **Q** And we see here that that money supported a range of
13 projects and services; is that right?

14 **A** Yes.

10:11:52 15 **Q** Including medication-assisted treatment for opioid use
16 disorders?

17 **A** Yes. Each state could create their own plan of
18 meeting their own needs, so it was fairly flexible dollars
19 to be driven by the state's own needs assessment about what
10:12:12 20 kinds of services they needed to put in place.

21 **Q** So the state can take those dollars and use them for
22 other things that you listed here, like vocational training,
23 housing, family recovery coaching, and peer support; is that
24 right?

10:12:27 25 **A** Yes. Those were the overall what could -- those

1 dollars could be spent on, correct.

2 **Q** Are you aware that the entire state of Ohio did not
3 even end up spending all of this \$52 million?

4 **A** I'm not aware of that specific in Ohio. I am aware of
10:12:51 5 that being a serious problem across the states.

6 THE COURT: All right. I'm not sure how
7 that's relevant unless it bears specifically on what went to
8 Lake and Trumbull County.

9 MS. HACKER: Well --

10:13:07 10 THE COURT: What Ohio did or didn't do in a --
11 in some past year, how -- so, I mean, if you want to spend
12 your time on it, that's fine, but, again, I don't see the
13 relevance. But you've got limited time, and if you want to
14 keep asking the questions, it's up to you.

10:13:26 15 MS. HACKER: Thank you, Your Honor. We do
16 believe it's relevant if the state of Ohio has leftover
17 monies, but we understand that it is our time to spend.

18 THE COURT: I'm not -- I'm not allocating any
19 money to the state of Ohio out of any abatement plan.
10:13:40 20 They're not -- they're not a plaintiff.

21 So the issue would be if -- certainly, if you can show
22 that Lake and Trumbull County received money for specific
23 services that the plaintiffs are seeking in their abatement
24 plan and they're not using it, that would be relevant.

10:14:00 25 But, again, it's your time and your questions, and if

1 the witness knows, she can certainly answer.

2 **BY MS. HACKER:**

3 **Q** Dr. Young, you're also aware of the Substance Abuse
4 and Mental Health Services Administration; is that right?

10:14:19 5 **A** That's correct, I am.

6 **Q** Earlier I believe you used the abbreviation SAMHSA?

7 **A** SAMHSA, correct.

8 **Q** SAMHSA.

9 SAMHSA awarded Ohio another \$17 million in 2022 to
10:14:33 10 address substance abuse; is that right?

11 **A** Again, I don't know those numbers off of the top of my
12 head. If that is the allocation for the regular substance
13 abuse prevention and treatment block grant, then that would
14 be an allocation from SAMHSA to the State of Ohio.

10:14:53 15 **Q** And when there is an allocation from SAMHSA to the
16 State of Ohio, the STATE of Ohio can allocate those funds to
17 different counties among the state, right?

18 **A** Yes, they do.

19 **Q** And do particular counties apply for those funds?

10:15:10 20 **A** I'm not sure of the requirements in Ohio about the
21 application process. The State is required to tell the
22 federal government about how they've spent it. I don't know
23 that the counties must also submit their plan to the State.
24 I would imagine, but I don't know that specifically.

10:15:31 25 **Q** I'm showing you what's been marked as Walgreens MDL

1 Exhibit 5032.

2 I take it you've been to SAMHSA's website before,
3 right?

4 **A** Yes, I have. I've been to SAMHSA offices several
10:15:49 5 times, yes.

6 **Q** And, Dr. Young, if you'd like a copy, I can hand it to
7 you, but the whole page is on the screen, so --

8 **A** I can see it fine. Thank you.

9 **Q** What we have here is a printout from SAMHSA's website,
10:16:19 10 right?

11 **A** Yes. That's correct.

12 **Q** And just to be clear, it's a government agency within
13 the Department of Health and Human Services?

14 **A** Yes, it is.

10:16:26 15 **Q** And they publish information about the grants they
16 issue each year?

17 **A** Yes, they do.

18 **Q** So what we're looking at here is the Ohio summaries of
19 fiscal year 2022?

10:16:43 20 **A** Yes. That's correct.

21 MS. HACKER: Your Honor, Walgreens offers
22 Exhibit 5032, though we understand that Your Honor will take
23 it up at the end of the day.

24 THE COURT: Okay.

25 **BY MS. HACKER:**

1 Q So I want to direct your attention to the bottom to
2 this line here that says: Total Substance Abuse Funds.

3 Do you see that?

4 A Yes, I do.

10:17:06 5 Q This tells us that Ohio received over \$17 million in
6 SAMHSA grants for substance abuse in 2022, right?

7 A That's correct.

8 Q You said before you've never seen these kinds of funds
9 put into substance abuse treatment in the entirety of your
10:17:28 10 career, right?

11 A Never has Congress allocated these kinds of funds,
12 never have they reacted so dramatically to a crisis of
13 substance abuse in our communities, correct.

14 Q And it's remarkable that there are federal funds of
10:17:44 15 these amounts being put into communities to address the
16 opioid use and substance abuse problems?

17 A It's remarkable because of the need, correct.

18 Q One of the last things I'd like to talk to you about
19 today is what you did not do in this case.

10:18:01 20 Your background is in social policy, right?

21 A That is correct.

22 Q You're not a health care economist?

23 A No, I am not.

24 Q And you're not offering any opinions or estimates in
10:18:11 25 this case about the costs of the various programs or

1 interventions you recommend?

2 **A** That is correct.

3 **Q** Throughout your testimony today, it has been clear
4 that you've devoted your entire career to children's --
10:18:27 5 children and families affected by substance abuse, right?

6 **A** That is correct.

7 **Q** Children and Family Futures' clients are generally
8 government agencies?

9 **A** Most of our funding comes from government agencies,
10:18:42 10 but we're also funded by various foundations.

11 **Q** But your clients specifically, not necessarily where
12 the funding comes from, but your clients are government
13 agencies?

14 **A** Who we work with are counties, states, and tribes.
10:19:02 15 They would be considered our customers while others are the
16 funders.

17 **Q** I would assume that you would like to see this court
18 order funding to provide treatment and services to children
19 and families to address the opioid epidemic in Lake and
10:19:19 20 Trumbull Counties, right?

21 **A** I don't know that what I'd like is pertinent to this.
22 What I can tell you is that the impact has been great, and
23 it's evidenced by the funding that has been made available
24 from the taxpayers of our country to clean up the problem.

10:19:41 25 **Q** If the Court does implement funds for programs for

1 children and families in these counties, your company,
2 Children and Family Futures, has the capability to assist in
3 implementing the counties' proposed abatement plan programs
4 related to those populations, right?

10:20:02 5 **A** All of our knowledge has been developed, the vast
6 majority of our knowledge has been developed with federal
7 funds, so that we provide those services to states,
8 counties, and tribes at no charge to them.

9 **Q** You have worked for, I think you mentioned earlier,
10:20:23 10 the plaintiffs' attorneys involved in this case in other
11 opioids cases before, right?

12 **A** Yes, I have.

13 **Q** It's been about a dozen cases now?

14 **A** No. I don't believe a dozen.

10:20:33 15 **Q** How many, do you think?

16 **A** I believe I've been deposed eight times, and this is
17 the third time to give testimony at trial.

18 **Q** Other than those eight times you've been deposed, have
19 you also done work in other cases where you have not been
10:20:50 20 deposed yet?

21 **A** Yes, I have.

22 **Q** And in the last three years, roughly, that you've been
23 doing this litigation-related work, it's taken about 10 to
24 15 percent of your professional time?

10:21:03 25 **A** Yes. I think what's important is I tend to do this on

1 weekends and nights, because I have a full-time job.

2 **Q** I counted up all the invoices your company submitted
3 across those cases you've been involved in now, and it looks
4 like your company has been paid over \$800,000 for your
10:21:21 5 involvement in those cases.

6 Does that sound about right?

7 **A** I actually don't know that figure. You know, I don't
8 do the accounting part of invoicing. I do know that we've
9 been at this for some time, I think three years. So I don't
10:21:39 10 know that figure, to be honest.

11 **Q** Do you have any reason to dispute that it's been over
12 \$800,000 now?

13 **A** I don't have a reason to dispute, but I don't -- I
14 don't have the accurate figure.

10:21:51 15 MS. HACKER: Pass the witness.

16 THE WITNESS: Can I -- I'm sorry. Could I do
17 one follow up to that?

18 THE COURT: Sure.

19 THE WITNESS: Because you said "your company."

10:22:01 20 It's actually a nonprofit organization. I'm not the owner
21 of the company. I don't benefit from any particular
22 contract per se.

23 So I realized after you started to walk away that the
24 connotation was that I have benefited. Children and Family
10:22:19 25 Futures is a nonprofit organization, not -- not a for profit

1 making company that's billing these invoices.

2 MS. HACKER: Understood, Dr. Young.

3 THE COURT: Are you salaried?

4 THE WITNESS: Yes, I am.

10:22:30 5 THE COURT: What is your salary?

6 THE WITNESS: This is going to be

7 embarrassing.

8 THE COURT: Ballpark.

9 THE WITNESS: About 210,000 a year.

10 **BY MS. HACKER:**

11 **Q** And understood on your -- on your additional follow-up
12 there, Dr. Young.

13 I didn't mean any negative connotation by it. I think
14 of it as your company because you founded Children and
10:22:52 15 Family Futures, right?

16 **A** Yes, I did, with my husband, correct.

17 **Q** And you're the executive director today?

18 **A** Yes, I am. We employ about 65 people. And there's a
19 team that works with me on this, on these cases.

10:23:05 20 **Q** And you've been the executive director for the
21 entirety of Children and Family Futures' existence?

22 **A** Yes. 25 plus years, yes.

23 MS. HACKER: Pass the witness.

24 THE COURT: Any other defense counsel wish to
10:23:22 25 cross-examine, Dr. Young?

1 MR. MAJORAS: Yes, Your Honor.

2 THE COURT: Okay.

3 **CROSS-EXAMINATION OF NANCY YOUNG**

4 **BY MR. MAJORAS:**

10:23:31 5 **Q** Dr. Young, I'm going to switch locations. Hopefully
6 can you hear me. Okay?

7 **A** Yes, I can.

8 **Q** My name is John Majoras. I'm one of the lawyers for
9 Walmart. You and I have not had a chance to meet. Good
10:23:53 10 morning.

11 **A** Good morning.

12 **Q** I have just a few follow-ups that I'd like to go back
13 to the slides that you and counsel for plaintiffs went
14 through.

10:24:02 15 First, I'd like to look at, and I'll put it up on the
16 screen for you --

17 MR. MAJORAS: If I could have the ELMO,
18 please, Mr. Pitts.

19 **BY MR. MAJORAS:**

10:24:22 20 **Q** So the first is from the deck that you went through
21 with Mr. Weinberger, which is slide 27?

22 In particular, I'd like you to look at the first line,
23 the drug abuse parent with the red that's been highlighted.

24 Do you see that?

10:24:36 25 **A** Yes, I do.

1 **Q** Now, the drug abuse, is that broken down at all
2 between the particular drug that is being abused or has been
3 abused by the parent?

4 **A** No. At this point, that is not. But Ohio has been a
10:24:51 5 leader in trying to make better differentiation by
6 substance, particularly related to the infants that we've
7 been talking about, so in future years, they will be able to
8 break that out. But the data that are presented now are
9 grouped together, that drug abuse by parent.

10:25:11 10 And I will also say that, as I explain in my report,
11 that this is a severe undercount of those factors that are
12 associated with a child's removal for various reasons about
13 why it doesn't get counted as accurately as we would like.

14 **Q** So you have some concerns about the accuracy of the
10:25:34 15 data overall in terms of it being reported appropriately?

16 **A** Only that it is undercounted. And we know that from
17 various follow-up research studies that have been done that
18 have looked at the prevalence, as well as my experience of
19 being in every state and asking, does this prevalence rate
10:25:55 20 look right to you, and judges, attorneys, social workers,
21 I've never had anyone say that it's not an undercount.

22 **Q** Is it your testimony that only the drug abuse part of
23 this chart is undercounted?

24 **A** No. I believe that many times, for reasons related to
10:26:13 25 the data system that many of these items may not be checked,

1 but the drug abuse in particular is an optional item for the
2 social worker to check, and that's the reason why it
3 sometimes doesn't. And it's the reason why we've actually
4 had folks from Ohio speak to other states about what they're
10:26:38 5 doing to improve their data.

6 **Q** So going back to my initial question about the drug
7 abuse portion, the one in red, that's not even broken down
8 between opioids or other drugs of abuse; is that correct?

9 **A** At present, it is not.

10:26:53 10 **Q** Okay. So that would -- for example, items such as
11 meth and cocaine could very well be included within that red
12 line?

13 **A** It could be. I think what's important are, again, the
14 other studies that -- and the American Academy of Pediatrics
10:27:15 15 that says that the NAS rates are being driven by opioids.

16 **Q** But in terms of the information presented today, I
17 just want to be clear, you agree that the red line is not
18 broken down by particular substances, correct?

19 **A** That is correct.

10:27:31 20 **Q** My other question on the chart, and this may go to
21 undercounting as well, are these presented as exclusive
22 reasons or, for example, could a child who has a drug abuse
23 parent also be subject to physical abuse and neglect, just
24 as examples?

10:27:48 25 **A** It gets a little confusing.

1 But I'd like to go back to the previous question,
2 because you said it's not broken down by substances, and
3 alcohol is broken out separately from drug abuse. So --

4 **Q** Fair enough. And I meant to say drugs.

10:28:03 5 **A** Yeah. So I want to clarify that.

6 And I'm sorry. Could you re-ask the question --

7 **Q** I guess my question is, is there any overlap in terms
8 of the data that's being presented? So, for example, are
9 these being reported as the only child placement factors or
10:28:20 10 can there be overlap? And I'll give you an example.

11 Could you have a child who has a drug abuse parent,
12 physical abuse, and neglect all reported together?

13 **A** It's a little more complicated than that. Because
14 children are not placed in foster care for reasons other
10:28:40 15 than the state statute that defines abuse or neglect, so the
16 allegations that are substantiated by the Court are various
17 forms of typically neglect. Over 80 percent of children are
18 placed because of neglect.

19 So there are various -- each state has a statute that
10:29:00 20 defines what is neglect and what is abuse. So children are
21 placed in out-of-home care for those factors. These are
22 things that the caseworker would say, this is a factor in
23 the case that's associated with the abuse or neglect.

24 So they can check more than one box. They're not
10:29:21 25 exclusive.

1 What's important is that from the time when I started
2 watching these data, it was less than -- about 15 to
3 18 percent of the time, it was checked that it was drug
4 abuse by the parent. And now, across the nation, it's
10:29:40 5 40 percent. And if it's an infant, it's over 60 percent of
6 the time that box is checked.

7 **Q** So my question may be simpler than that, though. My
8 question is, if a box is -- are these boxes that are being
9 checked exclusive reasons, or can there be multiple reasons
10:29:58 10 checked on a particular placement?

11 **A** Yes. I thought I did say that in my long explanation
12 about trying to help the Court and everyone understand these
13 data.

14 **Q** The other thing I wanted to ask you about, this chart,
10:30:12 15 I think it's in the title, graph 18, it's percent change
16 over the time period; is that correct?

17 **A** That's correct.

18 **Q** I'd like you, if you would, turn -- or we'll look
19 at -- do you have the slide deck in front of you?

10:30:27 20 **A** Yes, I do.

21 **Q** If it's easier, you can look at it that way. But I'm
22 going to go to slide number 19.

23 And the Court may recall from our prior trial, I have
24 this bad habit of writing on the slides when I put them up,
10:30:52 25 so I'm going to try and just take off my little notation

1 there. That's the only reason I've got that yellow paper on
2 it.

3 Okay. Are you with me on slide 19?

4 **A** Yes, I am.

10:31:02 5 **Q** In identifying the infants hospitalized for NAS in
6 both Lake and Trumbull Counties from 2013 through 2017,
7 those aren't actual hospitalization numbers, are they?

8 **A** Those are the number of infants born with the rate
9 that has been established from those diagnostic codes
10:31:34 10 applied to the number of infants.

11 **Q** So, in other words, you didn't look through births in
12 these counties during this period and look at specific
13 records of those births to identify whether infants were
14 hospitalized for NAS?

10:31:50 15 **A** No. The study primary author is Hirai. And they have
16 looked at the diagnostic codes across the country to
17 determine the number and the rate of infants who were
18 diagnosed with NAS.

19 **Q** So when you have reported here the 123 and the 229,
10:32:10 20 that's an estimate based on the rate you described earlier
21 in the slide multiplied by the number of births in those
22 counties during that period?

23 **A** That's correct.

24 THE COURT: So it's an estimate and an
10:32:25 25 extrapolation from the data?

1 THE WITNESS: Yes, it is.

2 THE COURT: Okay. Thank you.

3 MR. MAJORAS: Give me just a moment.

4 That's all I have.

10:32:46 5 Thank you.

6 MR. WEINBERGER: Your Honor, I have a very

7 short --

8 THE COURT: Well, there was -- I was going

9 to --

10:32:52 10 MR. WEINBERGER: I'm sorry.

11 THE COURT: I wanted to give our court

12 reporter a break.

13 MR. HYNES: That's fine.

14 THE COURT: I think -- why don't we take a

10:32:58 15 break now, and then we'll pick up with the balance of the

16 cross and then redirect.

17 Take a 15-minute break.

18 (Recess taken at 10:33 a.m.)

19 (Court resumed at 10:51 a.m.)

10:51:04 20 THE COURT: You may continue with

21 cross-examination.

22 **CROSS-EXAMINATION OF NANCY YOUNG**

23 **BY MR. HYNES:**

24 **Q** Welcome back, Dr. Young.

10:51:23 25 **A** Thank you.

1 **Q** Hi. My name is Paul Hynes.

2 THE COURT: I guess I should say, just
3 technically, you're still under oath, Doctor.

4 THE WITNESS: Yes, I understand.

5 **BY MR. HYNES:**

6 **Q** My name is Paul Hynes. I represent CVS. It's nice to
7 meet you.

8 **A** Hello.

9 **Q** I just have a few questions for you.

10:51:38 10 I want to turn back to slide 20 of the presentation
11 that Mr. Weinberger did with you.

12 **A** Yes.

13 **Q** Now, this is a table from your report, correct?

14 **A** Yes, it is.

10:51:54 15 **Q** Okay. And there are certain footnotes that appear in
16 each row, correct?

17 **A** That's correct.

18 **Q** We don't have those footnotes on this slide, but there
19 probably wasn't space, right?

10:52:07 20 **A** Correct.

21 **Q** Okay. Let's look at, I believe the correct page of
22 your report is page 15, and I've put it up here. I just
23 have a few questions.

24 The estimated number with prenatal exposure --

10:52:30 25 **A** That's correct.

1 Q -- is it correct to say that you estimated the number
2 of births in the two counties based on data from 2015 to
3 '17?

4 A That's correct.

10:52:43 5 Q Okay. And then, to estimate the number of babies with
6 NAS, you took a percentage, and that's footnote E [sic],
7 based on the percentage of infants with NAS per 1,000
8 hospital births with NAS. You took that estimated
9 percentage and then applied it to the estimated number of
10:53:16 10 births you derived from 2015 to 2017 data to get your
11 number; is that correct?

12 A That is correct.

13 Q Okay. Thank you.

14 Now, you testified earlier that you've talked -- you
10:53:32 15 talked with a few county employees?

16 A Yes, that's right.

17 Q Okay. I believe it was two of them you talked with?

18 A Yes. A gentleman from Lake and a gentleman from
19 Trumbull, correct.

10:53:45 20 Q Right. And you read the depositions of I believe four
21 or five county employees?

22 A That's correct.

23 Q You didn't talk with any parents in the counties, did
24 you?

10:53:54 25 A Not in Lake and Trumbull. I've talked to parents in

1 other counties in Ohio but not -- not directly from Lake and
2 Trumbull, correct.

3 **Q** Okay. And you haven't talked with any pregnant women
4 in Lake and Trumbull Counties?

10:54:09 5 **A** No, I have not.

6 **Q** Okay. And you haven't talked with any children in
7 Lake and Trumbull Counties?

8 **A** No, I have not.

9 **Q** Okay. And you didn't -- you or your organization for
10:54:21 10 this case did not conduct any surveys of parents, pregnant
11 women, or children in Lake and Trumbull Counties?

12 **A** No. We rely on the scientific literature, not direct
13 surveys that we would have conducted, correct.

14 **Q** Okay. But you in some cases rely on national surveys,
10:54:41 15 don't you?

16 **A** Yes. That's correct.

17 **Q** And you and your organization, for this case, did not
18 conduct any focus groups with parents, pregnant women, or
19 children in the counties?

10:54:52 20 **A** That's correct. Not for this case.

21 **Q** Now, are you familiar with the ADAMHS Board?

22 **A** Familiar with what an ADAMHS Board is and their
23 function. I don't know any of the members of the Lake
24 County ADAMHS Board.

10:55:12 25 **Q** You didn't speak with anyone from the ADAMHS Board?

1 **A** I'm sorry. I missed the first part.

2 **Q** I'm sorry. You didn't speak with anyone from the Lake
3 County ADAMHS Board?

4 **A** Can I look back to the --

10:55:22 5 **Q** Sure.

6 **A** If you know for sure those folks are not on the Lake
7 County ADAMHS Board, then I can say, yes, I did not.

8 **Q** Well, I'm just asking for your best recollection.

9 **A** I don't believe that those -- any of those individuals
10:55:36 10 are on the Lake County ADAMHS Board, correct.

11 **Q** Okay. And are you familiar with the Trumbull County
12 Mental Health and Recovery Board?

13 **A** I'm familiar with, again, their function and how they
14 operate in Ohio, yes.

10:55:48 15 **Q** But you didn't talk with anyone from that board?

16 **A** I don't believe that the two gentlemen -- the
17 gentleman that I spoke to from Trumbull County is from the
18 board, correct.

19 **Q** Okay. Are you aware that those two boards produced
10:56:10 20 transactional data on treatment services provided to county
21 residents, that they produced that data in this case?

22 **A** That data was not made available to me, correct.

23 **Q** So you did not review that data?

24 **A** No, I did not.

10:56:23 25 **Q** And you didn't ask the Lake County ADAMHS Board or the

1 Trumbull -- Trumbull County Mental Health and Recovery Board
2 for any other data to consider?

3 **A** I don't recall asking for additional data.

4 MR. HYNES: That's all I have.

10:56:42 5 Thank you, Dr. Young.

6 THE COURT: Okay. Mr. Weinberger.

7 **REDIRECT EXAMINATION OF NANCY YOUNG**

8 **BY MR. WEINBERGER:**

9 **Q** Dr. Young, you were asked about your 6.6 percent
10:57:19 10 figure from the 2019 PRAMS article, correct?

11 **A** Yes.

12 **Q** And looking again at that article published July 17,
13 2020, this looked at statistics from 2019, correct?

14 **A** Yes. That's correct.

10:57:45 15 **Q** And specifically, the background says: Prescription
16 opioid use during pregnancy has been associated with poor
17 outcomes for mothers and infants. Studies using
18 administrative data have estimated that 14 to 22 percent of
19 women filled a prescription for opioids during pregnancy;
10:58:09 20 however, data on self-reported prescription opioid use
21 during pregnancy are limited.

22 Do you see that?

23 **A** Yes, I do see that.

24 **Q** So according to this, 14 to -- 14 to 22 percent filled
10:58:23 25 prescription opioids during pregnancy, but you used a figure

1 of 6.6 percent, right?

2 **A** Correct. That is what women reported. Correct.

3 **Q** So you were using a conservative figure, right?

4 **A** Extremely.

10:58:35 5 **Q** Right.

6 And in the results where they talk about that
7 6.6 percent, it says: An estimated 6.6 percent of
8 respondents reported prescription opioid use during
9 pregnancy. Among these women, 21.2 percent reported misuse,
10 parentheses, a source other than health care provider or a
11 reason for use other than pain.

12 Have I read that correctly?

13 **A** Yes, you have.

14 **Q** And, in fact, one of the conclusions is that:

10:59:16 15 Improved screening for opioid misuse and treatment of opioid
16 use disorder in pregnant patients might prevent adverse
17 outcomes.

18 Have I read that correctly?

19 **A** Yes. That's correct.

10:59:26 20 **Q** Implementation of public health strategies, e.g.,
21 improving state prescription drug monitoring programs use
22 and enhancing provider training can support delivery of
23 evidence-based care for pregnant women.

24 Have I read that correctly?

10:59:42 25 **A** Yes, you have.

1 **Q** Are you aware of the fact that state prescription drug
2 monitoring program use is describing not only prescribers
3 using a PMP but also dispensers, like pharmacies like CVS,
4 Walgreens, and Walmart?

11:00:00 5 **A** Yes, I'm familiar with that.

6 **Q** Now, you made the comment that NAS is driven by
7 opioids.

8 Do you remember saying that?

9 **A** Actually, it's the American Academy of Pediatrics who
11:00:20 10 has said that.

11 **Q** So explain that to me.

12 **A** Well, because of this situation that pediatricians
13 weren't anticipating the opioid crisis, the opioid epidemic,
14 so, you know, we didn't know as health care providers or
11:00:40 15 folks who were working in this arena that we needed to make
16 that differentiation in order to count prescription opioids,
17 you know, prospectively, in advance.

18 So the NAS coding or that diagnostic code, as I said,
19 was created specific for opioid withdrawal. And then, over
11:01:04 20 time, it kind of got other things, other substances came
21 into being, you know, the methamphetamine era of the mid
22 2000s. And if an infant was having toxicity, which is
23 different than withdrawal of opioids, based on a stimulant,
24 then there wasn't a diagnostic code to classify those
11:01:32 25 infants. And so it became both.

1 But more recently, as we've discussed, Health and
2 Human Services, and specifically the Assistant Secretary For
3 Health, has put out guidance on using opioid withdrawal,
4 specifically for opioid withdrawal, and because of that, we
11:01:54 5 have to rely on these other research studies and other
6 experts who are telling the public, telling us that opioids
7 is what has driven this dramatic increase in infants'
8 withdrawal since, you know, the last decade in particular,
9 which, in turn, drives infants going into out-of-home care.

11:02:22 10 **Q** So I have -- I've written here opioid use disorder
11 related -- relatedness to NAS, but before I ask you about
12 that.

13 You were asked -- or you testified that you did not
14 talk to mothers or children in Lake and Trumbull County?

11:02:42 15 **A** That's correct.

16 **Q** Do you recall that?

17 **A** I do.

18 **Q** Have you over the years, in your experience, talked to
19 mothers and children affected by the opioid epidemic?

11:02:58 20 **A** Yes, absolutely. A conversation that is extremely
21 vivid for me for a woman from Coshocton County that I had
22 the opportunity to visit there. I've also been to Scioto
23 County and interviewed women that were in residential
24 treatment there.

11:03:17 25 But over my career, I've talked and conducted focus

1 groups and been involved with many individuals that have
2 opioid use disorder and are in treatment in various
3 locations.

4 **Q** And as a result of those conversations, have you
11:03:36 5 reached a conclusion as to the extent to which opioid use
6 disorder in mothers exists in this country or in the state
7 of Ohio?

8 **A** Well, because those would be anecdotal conversations,
9 it provides the context, it provides their experience. The
11:03:57 10 mother in Coshocton in particular whose husband had an
11 industrial accident and started on prescription drugs and,
12 you know, in a very short time period, as she said she had
13 been able to get into recovery when her children were
14 removed and participate in the family treatment court in
11:04:17 15 that county, that she was doing well. But, unfortunately,
16 her child's father had not done well, and it had been a very
17 bad situation for their family. And that's been, as we
18 know, repeated time and time again.

19 So anecdotally, it provides that context, that flavor.
11:04:42 20 When I was here in Cleveland to provide testimony to Senator
21 Portman and Senator Brown, there was a gentleman who lost
22 his son to an opioid overdose who began using after having
23 his wisdom teeth extracted. So those kinds of situations
24 that I am extremely well aware of.

11:05:08 25 But probably, you know, maybe because it's my age and

1 I'm a grandma, the grandparents who are devastated by both
2 the loss of their child who has the opioid use disorder or
3 devastated by the death of their child who are now raising
4 their children, the federal government has just started a
11:05:31 5 new technical assistance center specifically for
6 grandparents and kin who are raising their children.

7 This is sort of unheard of in our country, to have so
8 many families impacted that the federal government said we
9 need a technical assistance center just for grandparents who
11:05:49 10 are raising their children -- their grandchildren now.

11 **Q** Dr. Young, you were asked about government funding,
12 including funding through the recent rescue plan, the
13 passage of the recent rescue plan, and H.R. 133.

14 Do you know how much of that has gone into Lake or
11:06:14 15 Trumbull County?

16 **A** No, I don't.

17 **Q** Do you know how long it will last?

18 **A** Until it's spent and it will be gone. There will be
19 no long-term resources available to Lake and Trumbull or to
11:06:29 20 the rest of the country.

21 Could I follow up on that? Because I think there's a
22 key piece of this about, you know, the impact of funds that
23 were made available.

24 Because the substance abuse treatment prevention field
11:06:48 25 has been unfunded and inadequately funded for so long, that

1 we don't have the infrastructure in communities to spend
2 that money right away. It sounds like, oh, great, Congress
3 put money into this, you know, I like to say the taxpayers
4 put money into it, and it went unspent. No. They're still
11:07:09 5 building the infrastructure.

6 It takes trained professionals. It takes getting
7 people on the ground to implement these programs. It's not
8 something that you can turn on a dime and get one allocation
9 and say we solved the problem. It is a long-term need and
11:07:27 10 it is a long-term solution just to build the infrastructure
11 of human resources that we need to implement these programs.

12 **Q** Is it your belief that the national monies that we've
13 talked -- that you were asked about are a drop in the bucket
14 in terms of what is needed to deal with the substance abuse
11:07:46 15 problem, the opioid abuse problem in this country and its
16 effect on families and children?

17 **A** It's a small amount compared to the need. And I think
18 that's evidenced by individuals that I did speak to that's
19 in Lake and Trumbull that still talk about not being able to
11:08:08 20 meet the demand.

21 And remember when we talked about that you have to be
22 able to engage with parents the day that they've delivered
23 the baby? They have to be able to -- workers have to be
24 able to intervene with parents the day their child is
11:08:24 25 removed. Those kinds of resources take infrastructure over

1 a longer period of time to build those programs, to train
2 the staff, to provide the expertise that's needed. And the
3 reason why you have to do it then is about what that means
4 of the -- really, the magic of recovery and providing that
11:08:47 5 hope as that individual parent is devastated by the loss of
6 their child.

7 So that immediacy can't be understated about what's
8 needed in communities.

9 **Q** You were asked by one of the defense lawyers whether
11:09:05 10 or not you had looked at treatment data from the counties.

11 Do you recall that?

12 **A** Yes, I do.

13 **Q** The -- is it your experience that statistics about
14 treatment severely result in undercounting of the number of
11:09:24 15 people that are actually suffering from opioid use disorder
16 in this country?

17 **A** Oh, yes. That's -- that's well established in the
18 literature for as long as I can remember.

19 There is a very big difference between need for
11:09:36 20 treatment and making a demand on treatment. So you and I
21 may have, you know, Uncle Bob or someone in our family who
22 we all recognize has a problem. We -- this person needs
23 treatment. We recognize that person needs treatment.

24 But converting Uncle Bob from need to treatment to
11:09:58 25 actually seeking treatment is a very big step. And a lot

1 of, unfortunately, damage and adverse consequences may be
2 evident in his life and the life of his family while we're
3 trying to get those resources in place to ensure that he's
4 able or she is able to get into treatment at that point when
11:10:25 5 they have the treatment that's made available.

6 So the lag between need for treatment, demand for
7 treatment, enter treatment, there are lag periods there, and
8 I believe it's our job to close that gap.

9 **Q** And that's part of the reason for the need to develop
11:10:43 10 infrastructure. And we're not just talking about building.
11 We're talking about people who can be trained to reach out
12 to individuals and counsel them or their families into
13 treatment, right?

14 **A** Exactly. It is -- it is both the infrastructure,
11:10:59 15 which has been underfunded for a very long time, but,
16 importantly, the personnel, the staff, the trained
17 professionals that are needed to be able to meet people,
18 provide that hope that they need, and the engagement in
19 services for them.

11:11:17 20 **Q** And that's across a broad range of county departments.
21 It's not just social workers. It's law enforcement, it's a
22 wide range of departments that are affected by that and need
23 to develop, we'll use the word infrastructure, to get over
24 that hurdle, right?

11:11:38 25 **A** Correct. Individuals -- you know, the reason why that

1 framework looks so complex is because individuals seek
2 services in lots of different places.

3 The police encounter, the, you know, car accidents,
4 emergency rooms, the criminal justice system, the child
11:12:02 5 welfare system, they all have been impacted by this
6 increased number of individuals who have opioid use
7 disorders and opioid misuse that are creating consequences
8 in our communities.

9 MR. WEINBERGER: Thank you, Dr. Young.

11:12:19 10 Nothing further, Your Honor.

11 THE COURT: Okay. Any further recross?

12 MS. HACKER: No additional recross from
13 Walgreens, Your Honor.

14 I did just have one housekeeping item for the record.

11:12:35 15 I believe I misidentified one of the demonstratives we
16 looked at with Dr. Young, this slide that refers to
17 Dr. Young's estimates of pregnant women who use prescription
18 opioids.

19 I referred to it on the record as PT77. It is
11:12:52 20 actually CT3-2, demo 2, from the plaintiffs, and it was page
21 14.

22 MR. WEINBERGER: We agree with that, Your
23 Honor.

24 THE COURT: Okay.

11:13:07 25 MR. HYNES: Very short recross, Your Honor.

1 THE COURT: Okay.

2 **RECROSS-EXAMINATION OF NANCY YOUNG**

3 **BY MR. HYNES:**

4 **Q** Hi, Dr. Young. This will be really quick.

11:13:17 5 Mr. Weinberger just asked you some questions about
6 funding.

7 **A** Yes. That's correct.

8 **Q** Okay. You have not evaluated the funding of existing
9 programs for families and children in the counties, have
11:13:32 10 you?

11 **A** I did not look at budgets for those programs, but we
12 identify various programs that we have been involved with in
13 Ohio and in Trumbull County. But not to look at their
14 specific funding, that is correct.

11:13:51 15 **Q** You couldn't say what their funding is sitting here
16 today?

17 **A** Not off the top of my head. I'd be surprised if
18 anybody could.

19 **Q** Right. And it's also not in your report?

11:14:00 20 **A** The funding that has gone specific to the allocation
21 from the state to the counties is not in my report, correct.

22 **Q** You don't have any opinions about the existing funding
23 of the programs in the counties?

24 **A** No, I wouldn't agree with that. I have opinions about
11:14:18 25 the existing funding I believe I just talked about.

1 Q But they're not based on the actual funding that the
2 county agencies and departments have been receiving?

3 A It's not the specific dollars that the taxpayers have
4 made available to those counties. It's not the specific
11:14:36 5 dollars. But the adequacy and the ability to convert need
6 to demand to access, I do have opinions about.

7 Q Right. But it's not based on the funds that the
8 agencies and departments have received in the past or are
9 receiving today?

11:14:52 10 A That is correct.

11 MR. HYNES: Thank you.

12 MR. MAJORAS: Nothing from Walmart, Your
13 Honor.

14 THE COURT: Okay. Thank you very much,
11:15:00 15 Dr. Young.

16 You may step down.

17 THE WITNESS: Thank you very much.

18 MR. LANIER: Your Honor, the next witness is
19 going to be Caleb Alexander. And I know you have not asked
11:15:31 20 for paper copies but wanted electronic copies of everything.

21 There are these two massive charts that are going to
22 be so much easier to follow, I suspect, if you've got paper
23 copies, so I've got them for you, just in case.

24 THE COURT: Thank you.

11:16:00 25 MR. LANIER: Dr. Alexander, we have your

1 reports and your charts. Do you want those?

2 THE WITNESS: Those would be great.

3 MR. LANIER: I just want to grab these reports
4 for him, please.

11:16:21 5 THE COURT: Good morning, Doctor.

6 THE WITNESS: Good morning.

7 THE COURT: Could you please raise your right
8 hand for me.

9 (G. CALEB ALEXANDER, sworn)

11:16:31 10 THE COURT: Thank you very much.

11 **DIRECT EXAMINATION OF G. CALEB ALEXANDER**

12 **BY MR. LANIER:**

13 **Q** Dr. Alexander, welcome back to the stand in this
14 trial.

11:16:38 15 **A** Thank you very much.

16 **Q** As I suspect you understand, we are in the remedy
17 phase, having already concluded the jury liability phase.
18 This phase is being tried simply in front of His Honor, so
19 I'll be asking my questions, ask you to direct your answers
11:16:54 20 to the Court. And, of course, as always, he will tell us if
21 we are astray or if he's got additional questions I'm not
22 smart enough to ask.

23 Okay?

24 **A** Yes.

11:17:07 25 **Q** All right. I have a roadmap for you. We want to make

1 a thorough record here, but we want to do so as briefly as
2 possible, recognizing that the Court can read your report
3 and probably has read a good bit of it, if not all of it,
4 already.

11:17:24 5 Okay?

6 **A** Yes.

7 **Q** But we still want to put certain things on the record,
8 and so we're going to do that with three different stops
9 along the way. We are going to talk about your
11:17:32 10 qualifications, then we'll talk about your opinions and
11 bases for those, and then what I'm calling complaints. And
12 by that I simply mean some of the issues where we believe
13 the other side complains about the work you have done.

14 Okay?

11:17:50 15 **A** Yes.

16 **Q** So let's start with qualifications.

17 Now, you did testify during phase I of this case,
18 fair?

19 **A** Yes.

11:17:59 20 **Q** And during that phase, in your testimony, we went
21 through your curriculum vitae, your CV, also fair?

22 **A** Yes, we did.

23 MR. LANIER: Your Honor, we've got it marked
24 in this phase as Plaintiffs' Exhibit 4899. We will be
11:18:18 25 moving it into evidence or attempting to later as you deal

1 with those things at the end of the day.

2 **BY MR. LANIER:**

3 **Q** But for practical purposes, as a reminder to the Court
4 and to make sure we've got it on the record, are you still a
11:18:32 5 medical doctor?

6 **A** Yes.

7 **Q** Are you still an epidemiologist?

8 **A** Yes, I am.

9 **Q** And do you teach both medicine and epidemiology?

11:18:43 10 **A** Yes, I do.

11 **Q** And as a doctor, what kind of medicine do you
12 practice?

13 **A** I'm a practicing general internist, so general
14 medicine for adults.

11:18:55 15 **Q** And how is it that you came to be someone with such a
16 thorough expertise in matters like opioid use disorder?

17 **A** Well, I've been interested in understanding the
18 genesis of the opioid epidemic as well as how to best abate
19 it for many years, and so, I've made it one of the foci of
11:19:23 20 my academic scholarship.

21 **Q** And in that regard, have you gotten grants and
22 foundational funding for work on this area?

23 **A** Yes, I have.

24 **Q** And have you published, I would say innumerable, but
11:19:41 25 let's just say hundreds of articles, many of which are

1 relevant to this subject?

2 **A** Yes, I have.

3 **Q** And if you were to just put into your own words your
4 qualifications that make you a preeminent expert about
11:19:56 5 talking about how to go about solving these problems, how
6 would you put your expertise on the record?

7 MR. DELINSKY: Objection, Your Honor.
8 Leading.

9 THE COURT: Overruled.

11:20:12 10 THE WITNESS: I'd characterize myself, I'm a
11 practicing internist. I'm a pharmaco-epidemiologist, a
12 professor of epidemiology. I spent a significant amount of
13 my 20-plus year career in academic medicine working to
14 understand the genesis of the opioid epidemic as well as the
11:20:33 15 value of varied programs and services and interventions that
16 might best abate further harms.

17 **BY MR. LANIER:**

18 **Q** Is this something you just got into because we hired
19 you in this case, or is this something where you have quite
11:20:49 20 a reputation already?

21 **A** I've been interested in this for years, far prior to
22 my first engagement with litigation, which may have occurred
23 in 2017 or so.

24 **Q** All right. In that regard, then, let's move down the
11:21:06 25 road from your qualifications and let's talk about your

1 opinions and the bases for those opinions.

2 THE COURT: Mr. Lanier, what exhibit did you
3 reference was the CV? Because I didn't see that. Maybe I
4 misheard it or I didn't see it on the chart.

11:21:20 5 MR. LANIER: I'm sorry, Your Honor.

6 Plaintiffs' Exhibit 4899.

7 THE COURT: Okay. I didn't see that on the
8 index, so --

9 MR. LANIER: Then I may have messed up in the
11:21:28 10 index, and if so, we will rectify that. I'm sure as you and
11 I are having this dialogue right now, people are fast and
12 furious making sure that our index is proper.

13 Did you pass up a copy? Okay. Thank you.

14 **BY MR. LANIER:**

11:21:55 15 **Q** And Mr. -- Dr. Alexander, excuse me, did you prepare a
16 report that is an abatement plan for addressing the opioid
17 crisis in Lake County and Trumbull County?

18 **A** Yes, I did.

19 **Q** And did you issue that report April 16th of 2021?

11:22:17 20 **A** Yes, I did.

21 **Q** We have marked your report Plaintiffs' Exhibit 23100,
22 and we'll be seeking to admit that later, but for our
23 purposes right now, what I'd like to do is walk through
24 those opinions you've got specifically with regard to the
11:22:41 25 spreadsheets that you did and attached as appendices.

1 Okay?

2 **A** Yes. That's fine.

3 **Q** All right. So here's the way -- I'm trying to figure
4 out how to do this as quickly as possible and not be
11:22:54 5 redundant.

6 So give the judge kind of an overall synopsis of how
7 you went about putting together an abatement plan so the
8 judge has a framework for understanding the appendices we'll
9 work from.

11:23:09 10 **A** Of course. And I'll try to answer briefly two
11 different ways.

12 First is to speak to the broad scientific approach,
13 which was to examine the foundational literature, the
14 literature that speaks to the matters at hand. Also to
11:23:26 15 combine this with reviewing a number of materials that were
16 generated by the counties themselves. And to review data
17 arising from both federal and state sources to supplement
18 data that may have been available that was county specific
19 and generated at the county level.

11:23:43 20 And I combined this with my conversations with local
21 experts on the ground, such as April Caraway and Lauren
22 Thorp and Kim Fraser. And I also consulted with a team and
23 with professional colleagues who are themselves experts in
24 varied matters that are relevant to the matters at end.

11:24:08 25 And this is done in an iterative fashion, so it's

1 not -- it's not a linear fashion where you never look back.
2 Rather, it's an iterative fashion, where I look at the data,
3 I look at the peer-reviewed literature, I speak with
4 experts, I consult with colleagues, and iteratively develop
11:24:29 5 the plan.

6 To answer the second way: The plan itself is focused
7 on a variety, perhaps 15 or 20 different categories of
8 programs, programs or services. And each of these
9 categories is I believe important for a comprehensive and
11:24:50 10 coordinated abatement plan in each county.

11 The categories themselves are similar or identical
12 across the counties, but the magnitude, the volume of
13 services and programs are quite different, because the
14 counties are different in terms of their population, the
11:25:08 15 morbidity and mortality from the opioid epidemic, and the
16 like.

17 **Q** All right. So if we take your two ways, first the
18 plan where you examine the literature, you examine the data,
19 you dialogue with local experts, that's part of the
11:25:25 20 methodology of how you put your plan together?

21 **A** Yes. And -- yes. And that includes consultation with
22 colleagues and professional experts as well.

23 MR. DELINSKY: Your Honor, I just want to make
24 it clear on the record that when we're talking about experts
11:25:41 25 in the context of these drawings, it's not -- it's a

1 colloquial word, not a court-approved Rule 702 admitted
2 expert.

3 MR. LANIER: And I'll stipulate to that, Your
4 Honor.

11:25:54 5 THE COURT: It's people that Dr. Alexander
6 considers source of expertise.

7 MR. LANIER: Exactly.

8 THE COURT: Okay. So you can -- I mean, you
9 can certainly cross-examine him, Mr. Delinsky, on who these
11:26:05 10 folks are.

11 MR. LANIER: Thank you, Judge.

12 **BY MR. LANIER:**

13 **Q** And then, you've put together a plan, and the plan
14 itself you have divided up into four categories; is that
11:26:20 15 right?

16 **A** Yes.

17 **Q** And so that we've got those categories for His Honor,
18 would you walk through them for us.

19 Category 1.

11:26:34 20 **A** Yes. Category 1 is prevention, which is focusing on
21 reducing opioid oversupply and improving safe opioid use.

22 **Q** All right. So in total, we can just call it
23 prevention.

24 Category 2 would be what?

11:26:52 25 **A** Category 2 is treatment, which is focused on

1 supporting individuals affected by the epidemic.

2 **Q** And so, you will give His Honor a -- in each of these
3 categories, you will be providing the care that needs to be
4 done over an extended period of time to best abate the
11:27:13 5 opioid epidemic in each of these two counties; is that fair?

6 **A** Yes, it is.

7 **Q** And then you've got Category 3 for your plan. And
8 what is in Category 3?

9 **A** Category 3 is focused on recovery and enhancing public
11:27:27 10 safety and reintegration.

11 **Q** And then your final category is Category 4. What
12 would you give that as a global describer?

13 **A** Well, Category 4 is focused on the needs of special
14 populations, such as youth, adolescents, pregnant women,
11:27:48 15 neonates, and the like. So these are special populations of
16 particular concern.

17 **Q** And so His Honor's got an ability, as he not only
18 reads through your report but reads through the appendices
19 to your report, which we'll tender into evidence, he's got
11:28:03 20 an ability to see what you believe to be the necessary
21 elements to help prevent, Category 1; the necessary elements
22 to help treat, Category 2; the necessary elements to help
23 aid recovery, Category 3; and the special elements necessary
24 to abate in special population areas.

11:28:28 25 You'll have those in buckets for His Honor, fair?

1 **A** Yes. That's correct.

2 **Q** All right. In that regard, what I'd like to do is
3 take next Plaintiffs' Exhibit 23105A. And this is one of
4 your spreadsheets. And in this, I'd like to be able to look
11:28:52 5 at the spreadsheet information you've given His Honor for
6 Lake County's opioid abatement estimates.

7 Do you see where I've got this in front of us, your
8 worksheet?

9 **A** Yes, I do.

11:29:12 10 **Q** All right. We'll keep this out and we'll go through
11 this so that the Judge has an understanding and a framework
12 of what your testimony has been as we look through each of
13 these categories in the plan.

14 First, I need to ask you this question: The
11:29:31 15 information that you have put into Plaintiffs' 23105A and
16 23105B, which is this same form of a document simply for
17 Trumbull County instead of Lake, right?

18 **A** Yes. That's right. The same framework.

19 **Q** All right. So within that framework, have the figures
11:29:58 20 and the opinions and the material that you've put into these
21 spreadsheets been based upon what is reasonably probable
22 under the medical and scientific expertise that you have?

23 **A** Yes. I've done my best to identify the most relevant
24 scientific information and to estimate the magnitude of
11:30:26 25 programs and services that are needed within any category or

1 subcategory.

2 **Q** All right. Now, you told me that you've got one math
3 issue on these charts, and we'll get to that, because you
4 want to make sure His Honor is aware of that math issue; is
11:30:44 5 that correct?

6 **A** Yes. That's right.

7 **Q** Okay. Don't let me fail to do that. But with the
8 exception of that math issue, do you stand by these figures
9 and these abatement plans that you have put together as
11:31:00 10 being reasonable to abate the opioid epidemic in Lake and
11 Trumbull Counties?

12 **A** Yes. I think they're not only reasonable but
13 important.

14 **Q** Explain why you say that.

11:31:13 15 **A** Well, because the morbidity and the mortality in the
16 counties continues to accrue. And my review of materials
17 that have been provided to me, as well as discussions with
18 local experts on the ground, as well as the opportunity to
19 review abatement progress or lack thereof in jurisdictions
11:31:32 20 around the country, underscores to me that this is a problem
21 that can be addressed and needs to be addressed urgently.
22 And, you know, I was just -- so that's why.

23 **Q** All right. So let's start with Category 1,
24 prevention.

11:31:50 25 And you've got a number of different -- well, if we

1 look at the front page, it's kinds of an index for these
2 abatement categories.

3 Prevention, your goal here is to reduce opioid
4 oversupply and to improve safe opioid use.

11:32:13 5 Is that correct?

6 **A** Yes, it is.

7 **Q** And then you break this down into a number of
8 different areas.

9 First you have health professional education.

11:32:24 10 Can you explain what you're doing there.

11 **A** Well, the focus of health professional education is to
12 be sure that prescribers are in tune with and using the best
13 evidence possible as they're undertaking -- as they're
14 treating individuals that may have pain. Also to improve
11:32:44 15 their ability to identify and manage patients that have
16 opioid addiction.

17 **Q** In this regard, we had some alarming testimony, to me
18 at least, from a *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report* of
19 July 17th, 2020, that was used by the defense in the last
11:33:13 20 witness, and it talked about, with a chart, the number of
21 pregnant women who have been given opioids by prescribing
22 doctors. It was table 2.

23 Are you familiar with the idea that doctors are
24 actually prescribing opioids to pregnant women?

11:33:40 25 **A** Well, I'm not shocked by it, but I certainly am

1 concerned.

2 **Q** That 91.3 percent of the opioid use among pregnant
3 women came from a health care provider source, often the
4 OB/GYN, sometimes the family doctor or primary care doctor,
11:34:04 5 sometimes a dentist, sometimes an emergency room doctor.

6 Are you seeking funds to help educate the health
7 care -- no -- are you suggesting funds to help educate the
8 health care system to address issues like this?

9 **A** Yes, I am.

11:34:22 10 **Q** Now, by the same token, Ms. Young was also asked about
11 a slide that she had that indicated pregnant women with OUD
12 effects. And in that slide, she talked about the report we
13 just looked at that 6.6 percent of women reported using
14 prescription opioids during pregnancy.

11:34:49 15 Obviously, not a reference to 6.6 having OUD but to
16 using prescription opioids.

17 Do you see that?

18 **A** Yes, I do.

19 **Q** When you figure out in your chart what percent of
11:35:04 20 women that are pregnant that have OUD, do you use the figure
21 like 6.6 users or do you use a different figure?

22 **A** No. I use a different methodology. I don't use the
23 number of women receiving opioids, although, that's of
24 concern. But that's not the strategy that I -- that I
11:35:24 25 undertake.

1 **Q** All right. So under prevention, we've got health
2 professional education.

3 We've got patient and public education. Can you
4 explain what that is and why it's important.

11:35:39 5 **A** Well, I mean, this is vital. There are widespread
6 misconceptions about the nature and optimal management of
7 chronic pain as well as the management of opioid addiction
8 among the general public as well as patients. There's also
9 widespread stigma, of course, that's vital to be addressed.

11:36:01 10 So patient and public education is designed to help
11 shift public opinion and help to lead to a greater informed
12 public and patient population that will understand that
13 addiction is just not -- it's not just a matter of bad
14 choices, that nobody wishes to have addiction any more so
11:36:18 15 than they wish to have colon cancer, and that it's
16 treatable, that there's safe and effective FDA-approved
17 medicines to treat it.

18 This category is also important to educate individuals
19 about how to best safely store and dispose of opioids, which
11:36:34 20 we'll come to in the next -- next category. But it's vital
21 that the public and patients be educated regarding safe
22 storage and drug disposal.

23 **Q** All right. So on patient and public education, take
24 the first prong of what you spoke about, the education and
11:36:50 25 stigma prong.

1 If there is evidence that some people just don't want
2 to get treatment, are those people who need to be educated?

3 **A** Well, I mean, we certainly can't accept the status
4 quo. And the fact that many people are not interested in
11:37:10 5 treatment is a part of the problem. It's not a part of the
6 solution.

7 So -- so that needs to be front and center in terms of
8 working to be sure that any inclination to decline treatment
9 isn't a function of lack of awareness about the fact that
11:37:28 10 treatment works, that there is a better path, that there are
11 millions of people living happy, healthy, successful lives
12 in recovery. And we need to be sure that we're investing in
13 the treatment infrastructure as well, which we'll come to
14 shortly.

11:37:43 15 **Q** All right. So you give, obviously, printouts and
16 read-outs and great detailed data on each of these points
17 where I could take a week and go through your chart, but
18 we'll be putting your chart into evidence and so we don't
19 take a week to do it.

11:38:02 20 But I want to go to the next item under prevention.
21 Community prevention and resiliency.

22 Can you explain what that covers.

23 **A** Absolutely.

24 Well, if you think of prevention, prevention can
11:38:14 25 happen on an individual level, reaching out to patients or

1 providers or other affected parties, but prevention can also
2 happen at a community level. And particularly in hard-hit
3 communities, the fabric of the community has been frayed by
4 the opioid epidemic. In other words, there's not the
11:38:35 5 community safety net that communities that have been less
6 severely affected have.

7 And so, this category of services and programs is
8 designed to implement evidence-based interventions, such as
9 providing community spaces, instituting peer or mentorship
11:38:54 10 programs and the like, that help to undertake prevention at
11 a community level.

12 **Q** All right. The next category -- the next subdivision
13 of Category 1, prevention, is harm reduction.

14 Can you give the Court an understanding of what you
11:39:12 15 have categorized as harm reduction.

16 **A** Well, the best example of harm reduction are syringe
17 service programs, although, I also propose other types of
18 services. And these don't just make good public health
19 sense -- and there's an overwhelming amount of information to
11:39:31 20 support their public health value -- they make good economic
21 sense.

22 Harm reduction is a pathway to treatment, so while
23 there are individuals that may be -- participate in syringe
24 programs, for example, that are not engaging in treatment,
11:39:48 25 it is a pathway for many individuals to ultimately enter the

1 treatment system.

2 **Q** The *Wall Street Journal* today reported that for the
3 first time, U.S. drug overdose I think deaths exceeded a
4 hundred thousand based in part or largely on the fentanyl
11:40:08 5 increase and all that's come about.

6 Do you provide things like fentanyl testing strips and
7 things like that under your harm reduction category?

8 **A** I do. I do.

9 **Q** Then the final subdivision of Category 1, prevention,
11:40:31 10 is surveillance, evaluation, and leadership.

11 Can you explain what that is and why that's important.

12 **A** Well, it's vital that resources that may arise from
13 any source, whether a settlement or a judgment or another
14 source, are properly shepherded and stewarded, and so
11:40:49 15 this -- and it's also vital that interventions are made and
16 iteratively evaluated and so that measures are tracked and
17 so that we know what programs are working, what programs may
18 have fulfilled their objectives, where resources should be
19 reallocated.

11:41:08 20 So this is no less important than the other categories
21 that I include here, and it provides for staffing for
22 abatement coordination.

23 **Q** In other words, can you just solve this problem by
24 taking a bunch of money and pouring it out into the county,
11:41:27 25 just fly a plane over and dump a bunch of money into the

1 county? Will that do it?

2 **A** No, it will not.

3 **Q** Even the programs themselves, do you have to have an
4 infrastructure and very clear responsibilities for people
11:41:41 5 who are skilled and able and driven take jobs to oversee
6 programs and implementation of whatever His Honor does to
7 help abate this epidemic?

8 **A** Yes. That's vitally important.

9 **Q** All right. Let's move then from Category 1,
11:42:00 10 prevention, to Category 2, which is treatment.

11 And within the framework of that, have you given His
12 Honor what you consider to be a proper treatment proposal
13 for each of the two counties?

14 **A** Yes, I have.

11:42:18 15 **Q** And that treatment proposal starts out with one
16 subsection of connecting individuals to care.

17 Can you explain what you've done there.

18 **A** Well, it's not an accident that it's first, Your
19 Honor. And the reason that I include it is because many
11:42:39 20 people don't access care because of the gaps that occur in
21 our typically fragmented health care system. And so, this
22 includes interventions such as a help line, the provision of
23 peer recovery coaches, transportation assistance, quick
24 response teams, which are teams that go out and reach people
11:43:02 25 that have recently overdosed in an effort to outreach to

1 them and to work to get them into treatment, as well as
2 bridge programs that can be established in emergency
3 departments and that allow for a warm handoff so that a
4 35-year-old woman that comes in that recently overdosed
11:43:19 5 isn't just given a phone number to call and sent back home
6 or sent back to the streets once she's discharged.

7 **Q** Now, in this regard, I want to go and dig a little
8 deeper. And so, I'm still on 23105A, which is Lake County,
9 but I've pulled up the actual spreadsheet where you connect
11:43:40 10 individuals to care that you're talking about, the 2A,
11 treatment. And you specify these areas that you just said
12 to His Honor, the help line, peer recovery coaches,
13 transportation assistance, quick response teams, and the
14 bridge programs.

11:43:58 15 Is that fair to say, you break those out?

16 **A** Yes.

17 **Q** And you've done that with all the other categories
18 that we've been talking about or will talk about, you break
19 them out with what you perceive to be the need; is that
11:44:12 20 right?

21 **A** Yes.

22 **Q** And you do that on -- for year-by-year-by-year basis
23 starting with, from your report, 2021, though that's past
24 now. But you can just move these years successively into
11:44:30 25 the future, is that fair?

1 **A** Well, I do it for 15 years, so that's true, it's a
2 15-year plan, and it -- you know, a shift would require some
3 consideration of the data inputs and other matters. But,
4 yes, I think for -- for illustrative purposes, yes, this
11:44:48 5 could be imagined shifted one year.

6 **Q** All right. Well, do you -- in the process for His
7 Honor as he works through this and for the appellate record,
8 we've got in brackets here on the screen, where you've put
9 bracket one under help line, bracket two under peer recovery
11:45:11 10 coaches, brackets three, four, five, six, seven under
11 transportation assistance, eight through 12, quick response
12 teams, 13 and 14, bridge programs.

13 Do you see those bracketed numbers?

14 **A** Yes, I do.

11:45:24 15 **Q** And His Honor is able to go to the next sheet. And in
16 those bracketed numbers, do you provide not only what the
17 bracket applies to but the source from which you are
18 deriving your opinion and your information?

19 **A** Yes, I do.

11:45:46 20 **Q** So, for example, when you have number of full-time
21 equivalent help line staff at three, you have three 8-hour
22 shifts so that there's a 24-7 hotline coverage by a licensed
23 clinical social worker level staff and/or crisis
24 intervention specialist that's informed by substance abuse
11:46:10 25 and mental health services admin and the national help line.

1 Is that fair?

2 **A** Yes.

3 **Q** Okay. And so, you can then -- the judge has the
4 ability and the appellate court has an ability to check all
11:46:24 5 of your figures to see where they are sourced and why you
6 have given the input that you do, true?

7 **A** Yes.

8 **Q** And then, also at the end of each of these sections,
9 you have what you call cost description, right?

11:46:43 10 **A** Yes. For most -- for most of the 20 categories within
11 these four, you know, for most of the 20 subcategories
12 within these four overarching categories, there are costs
13 that are provided as well.

14 **Q** And you've done and cited those where you've got a
11:47:01 15 citation for the costs, like the bridge program costs per
16 emergency department, you give sources for those as well,
17 true?

18 **A** That's correct.

19 **Q** And so, that information, an economist like Dr. Rosen
11:47:16 20 or Dr. Burke would be able to take your data and put it into
21 total numbers, fair?

22 **A** Yes.

23 **Q** All right. We did a deep dive there under 2A, but we
24 could do that same deep dive, and His Honor will be able to,
11:47:33 25 the appellate record will have, for all of the categories

1 and subcategories you've got, true?

2 **A** Yes. That's right.

3 **Q** And we'll look at maybe some more in a moment, but 2B,
4 talk about treatment for opioid use disorder, please. What
11:47:50 5 is that?

6 **A** Well, that focuses on the direct provision of care for
7 people with opioid addiction. I already noted that we have
8 safe and effective treatments. They can reduce mortality by
9 as much as 50 percent, which is a mortality reduction that,
11:48:08 10 you know, clinicians from many different fields would love
11 to have for the various conditions that they manage.

12 And this category is focused on providing treatment
13 across different levels of care using a framework provided
14 by the American Society of Addiction Medicine.

11:48:27 15 **Q** All right. I'm going to interrupt you, Dr. Alexander,
16 and just once more, for illustrative purposes, and to have
17 on the record, I want to go to -- do a deeper dive to your
18 spreadsheets where you talk about treatment for opioid use
19 disorder, which would be on page 15 of Plaintiffs'
11:48:45 20 Exhibit 23105A.

21 The ASAM levels of care for OUD treatment, do you see
22 that?

23 **A** Yes, I do.

24 **Q** Now, the ASAM you said stands for the what?

11:49:03 25 **A** American Society of Addiction Medicine.

1 Q Is that like a fly-by-night organization or is this
2 something with credibility?

3 A It's -- it's not a fly-by-night organization. It's a
4 professional society of addiction specialists around the
11:49:18 5 country.

6 Q They're the go-to people for this, aren't they?

7 A I think it's the best -- as I've always done, I use
8 the best source of information that I was able to find for
9 the purpose at hand. And I felt that for this purpose, ASAM
11:49:35 10 was a very good framework to use.

11 Q All right. And then you dig down and you start out by
12 talking about the total number of individuals with opioid
13 use disorder. For 2021, you have 5,668. That's bracketed
14 with bracket number one.

11:49:56 15 Do you see that?

16 A Yes, I do.

17 Q And so, bracket number one, we're able to look at the
18 next spreadsheet, the number of individuals with OUD in Lake
19 County. Input: 5,934. Your source: 2019 data, past
11:50:17 20 12 months, opioid use disorder, estimate provided by
21 Dr. Katherine Keyes.

22 Is this where you used her numbers that His Honor
23 heard about yesterday?

24 A Yes, it is.

11:50:30 25 Q Now, why, when she gives the number 5,934, do you have

1 the number 5,668?

2 **A** Because I trend down the need for services over time
3 in order to account for what I estimate to be an improving
4 situation on the ground over time, and I do so by applying
11:50:55 5 a -- what I call a trend ratio, which is depicted as input
6 24.

7 And in some sense, I take a conservative approach,
8 because in year one, I already apply a modest reduction in
9 the level of services and programs. And so I apply this
11:51:14 10 trend ratio of 0.96, so essentially I take 96 percent of the
11 estimate that Dr. Keyes provided.

12 **Q** All right. And then, over time, do you continue to
13 trend down the number of individuals with OUD and the
14 proportion of those who will be receiving treatment?

11:51:34 15 **A** Well, I trend down the total number of individuals
16 with opioid use disorder using that trend ratio.

17 And I can discuss, if Your Honor is interested, how I
18 derive that trend ratio.

19 I trend up the proportion of individuals receiving
11:51:50 20 treatment over time, so that's input two. And whereas in
21 year one, I believe that we can achieve and should achieve
22 40 percent of individuals receiving treatment. By the end
23 of the 15 years, I estimate and believe that we can achieve
24 60 percent receiving treatment that have opioid use
11:52:09 25 disorder.

1 **Q** And is that in part because of the education, both
2 patient and public education, that you have talked about
3 under the prevention tab?

4 **A** It's a function of many different -- many of these
11:52:26 5 categories ultimately will help to feed the pipeline of
6 individuals entering treatment, so connecting individuals to
7 care, LEAD programs that are a part of public safety
8 initiatives, drug courts that are a part of the criminal
9 justice system. These are like 3A, like apple, and 3B, like
11:52:49 10 boy, though there are many different components of the
11 abatement plan that will allow for an increase in the
12 proportion of people with addiction receiving a treatment
13 over time.

14 **Q** And by the same token, I talked about the American --

11:53:02 15 THE COURT: And I assume, Doctor, that also
16 would contribute to the reduction in the people who need the
17 treatment if those methods are successful?

18 THE WITNESS: That's absolutely the case, Your
19 Honor, and that is -- I take that into account in applying
11:53:18 20 the trend ratio. In other words, by year 15, I estimate
21 that the morbidity and mortality associated with the
22 epidemic can be halved in the communities, and so, there
23 will be lower need for treatment, in part, because more
24 people will have been successfully treated.

11:53:36 25 **BY MR. LANIER:**

1 **Q** That's great.

2 Have you broken out this treatment -- and by the way,
3 you've got at the bottom of each of these charts your
4 abbreviations explaining it, so there will be no doubt about
11:53:52 5 that as well.

6 But as we look through this, are you able to also
7 specify, for example, the proportion of individuals to
8 receive MAT, or medications for addiction treatment, and
9 then break out those medications of what they may receive,
11:54:11 10 and have you gone to great detail here for the Court?

11 **A** I -- yes, I have apportioned individuals across
12 different types of medications, for example. And as with
13 all of the other inputs, I've provided the source of
14 information that I use to derive the estimates that I've
11:54:30 15 provided to the Court.

16 **Q** And by the same token, do you also give the total
17 number of different types of professionals that would be
18 needed, whether the number of psychiatrists, psychiatrist
19 nurses, addiction counselors, peer review coaches or peer
11:54:52 20 navigators, program assistants, social workers, do you
21 provide all of that in an annualized basis?

22 **A** I do. In this instance, for what you just displayed,
23 this is for the subset of individuals with opioid use
24 disorder that I believe should be eligible and receive
11:55:10 25 assertive community treatment, which are individuals with

1 highly complex, comorbid illness that will benefit from the
2 greater intensity that the ACT program allows.

3 **Q** Can you give me a practical everyday example of what
4 that means for someone to be highly complex, comorbidity
11:55:37 5 illnensed?

6 **A** Yes. This would include an individual that might
7 have, for example, severe mental illness as well as opioid
8 use disorder, so an individual that has poorly controlled
9 bipolar affective disorder or what colloquially is called
11:55:54 10 manic depression, may also have opioid addiction, could also
11 have HIV or could also have poorly controlled cardiovascular
12 disease, and might have insecure housing and may not be
13 gainfully employed. And so, it's this type of individual
14 that will benefit from the greater intensity of services
11:56:16 15 that are afforded by the assertive community treatment
16 model.

17 **Q** All right. As we continue through Category 2 and the
18 treatment need, 2C, managing complications attributable to
19 the epidemic.

11:56:33 20 What type of groups are you talking about? What type
21 of abatement work are you talking about here?

22 **A** Well, here, I'm focused on a fairly narrow subset,
23 just three conditions, but three important ones: HIV,
24 hepatitis C, and endocarditis.

11:56:54 25 So the first two are chronic infectious diseases, both

1 of which can be treated, and hep C can be cured. And
2 endocarditis is a bacterial infection of the valves of the
3 heart.

4 And to be clear, I'm estimating here the needs for
11:57:13 5 treatment for individuals that I believe have these as a
6 function of the opioid epidemic. So I'm not suggesting just
7 treat anybody with hep C in the community, but, rather, I've
8 estimated and provided the sources of information I used to
9 estimate the -- essentially the attributable population of
11:57:31 10 individuals with addiction that have hepatitis C, for
11 example.

12 **Q** And, again, with all of these categories, just to be
13 clear, you give in bracketed numbers your references for how
14 you derive the numbers that you are giving to His Honor; is
11:57:53 15 that fair?

16 **A** Yes.

17 **Q** If you look at Category 2D, workforce expansion and
18 resiliency.

19 Can you explain the abatement need you're addressing
11:58:08 20 there.

21 **A** Well, Your Honor, my conversation with individuals on
22 the ground in these counties and elsewhere makes it clear
23 that workforce issues are a big deal, a major deal. And
24 partly the challenge is being able to recruit top talent and
11:58:24 25 take care of them and to make the jobs jobs that people want

1 to have, where they're well remunerated and where they are
2 working in settings that are tolerable long-term.

3 There's also a toll that's taken on people that are
4 caring for people with addiction. And some of the programs
11:58:41 5 that I advise here and that are typically part of abatement
6 plans can be thought of as caring for the carers, in other
7 words, providing care for those that are delivering care.
8 So I'm talking about programs that address burnout and
9 compassion fatigue.

11:58:59 10 I also include in this category expansion of the
11 number of addiction treatment providers, medical social
12 workers, and pain treatment specialists.

13 **Q** And we typically take a lunch break, but before we
14 do --

11:59:17 15 THE COURT: We may go to 12:15 because of both
16 the continuity of this and my schedule.

17 MR. LANIER: Thank you, Judge.

18 THE COURT: Around 12:15 we'll pick a
19 convenient stop.

11:59:27 20 MR. LANIER: That will be great. Thank you,
21 Your Honor.

22 **BY MR. LANIER:**

23 **Q** 2E, distributing naloxone and providing training.

24 Why is this a necessary part of treatment abatement in
11:59:37 25 the counties?

1 **A** Well, naloxone is a safe and effective opioid reversal
2 agent, and it can give people a second chance.

3 So I suggest a variety of different channels within
4 this subcategory, if you will, to distribute naloxone, four
12:00:03 5 to be specific. So one is to first responders, the second
6 is through emergency departments, the third is for high-risk
7 patients, such as patients that are on chronic high-dose
8 opioids, and the last is through public lockboxes, no
9 different than we have for cardiac defibrillators.

12:00:25 10 **Q** Ooh, that's great.

11 And if we work through the spreadsheets, that explains
12 the needs in Category 2 for treatment.

13 Let's go to Category 3 and try to get it out before
14 the lunch break as well.

12:00:41 15 Recovery. You have explained that as enhancing public
16 safety and reintegration, and you start with the subcategory
17 of public safety.

18 What do you believe to be important abatement programs
19 related to public safety?

12:01:03 20 **A** Well, comprehensive abatement has to consider the role
21 of public safety. And in this -- in this category, I
22 consider things such as law enforcement assisted diversion
23 that allows for nonviolent offenders that fulfill certain
24 criteria to be eligible for treatment and to be channelled
12:01:24 25 through the treatment system, rather than through the legal

1 system.

2 Also, I think it's important to support opioid
3 investigators, individuals within police departments and
4 public safety programs that can investigate and disrupt and
12:01:40 5 dismantle fentanyl trafficking and other counterfeit opioid
6 trafficking networks.

7 And stigma reduction training is also important; in
8 other words, to be sure that law enforcement officers are
9 educated, just as the general public and just as patients
12:01:58 10 and their loved ones are, regarding the nature of addiction
11 and the fact that -- and the optimal management of chronic
12 pain.

13 **Q** One of the things that impressed me -- that's
14 irrelevant, what impressed me.

12:02:09 15 One of the things I'd like to highlight in what you've
16 done here, and tell me if I understand it right, is that a
17 lot of these things that you're suggesting really don't take
18 that much money, they're almost a rounding error in what's
19 being done, but you've included them anyway.

12:02:28 20 Why is that?

21 **A** Well, I'm not focused on the economics. I have always
22 been asked and had as my North Star the science and the
23 epidemiology. So, you know, I don't have precise estimates
24 or ideas, frankly, about the relative costs of these
12:02:51 25 different categories.

1 But I can tell you that if you look at abatement
2 programs around the country, Your Honor, these sorts of --
3 the sorts of programs and services that I'm suggesting here
4 are remarkably consistent in looking at different abatement
12:03:05 5 programs and different -- different policy statements about
6 how -- what needs to be done to address the opioid epidemic.

7 **Q** All right. In that regard, your next subcategory in
8 Category 3 is the criminal justice system. Sensitive to
9 this Court, I'm sure, because just about every day His Honor
12:03:27 10 has not only our trial, but he's got a criminal docket that
11 he deals with as well.

12 What is it in the criminal justice system that you see
13 is necessary to invest or work with to better abate this
14 problem?

12:03:42 15 **A** Well, there's -- there's remarkable -- there are
16 remarkably high rates of opioid use disorder among
17 individuals intersecting with the criminal justice system.
18 And if -- so there's a really important opportunity here, I
19 think one of the biggest opportunities, frankly, in many
12:04:01 20 communities around the country, which is to better integrate
21 treatment within the criminal justice system.

22 Now, I leave the direct treatment to be subsumed in
23 the treatment category that we've already discussed, so I
24 don't separately enumerate that here, but issues such as --
12:04:19 25 and opportunities such as drug courts, reentry and

1 reintegration programs, and transitional housing for
2 offenders who may be newly released that have opioid use
3 disorder. These are vital steps in improving the care of
4 individuals that may have addiction that intersect with the
12:04:37 5 criminal justice system.

6 **Q** All right. And while you've got a number, for
7 example, in Lake County, 54 for the year of 2021, you've got
8 reentry costs per person at not a huge dollar amount. But
9 to you, it's still an important thing to do; is that fair?

12:04:58 10 **A** Yes.

11 **Q** 3C, you speak about the need for vocational training,
12 education, and job placement.

13 Please explain what you believe to be important there.

14 **A** Well, again, many individuals with opioid use disorder
12:05:17 15 have -- are unemployed or underemployed, and gainful
16 employment is an important process allowing for individuals
17 to get a foothold and to put their lives back together.

18 So vocational training is a major opportunity, as
19 is -- as are other interventions such as recovery oriented
12:05:39 20 workplaces that are designed to better facilitate
21 individuals who may be in recovery, reentering the
22 workforce, rather than screening them out and saying, eh,
23 you've got a felony or you have addiction or you've been in
24 treatment and, you know, we can't take you.

12:06:00 25 **Q** If we go back to the exhibit that was used by the

1 defendants, pulling from the report of Dr. Young, the MMWR
2 CDC's report from July 17, 2020, the table that you and I
3 looked at before, in that table, it talked about the women
4 responding to this questionnaire or whatever it was, said
12:06:33 5 the reasons for prescription opioid use, other than pain,
6 was 14 percent for a lot of them it was to relax or to
7 relieve tension or stress, help with feelings and emotions.

8 Is that related, for example, to the need to have a
9 job? In other words, if you don't get these addicts a job
12:06:55 10 after you treat them, are they more likely to relapse?

11 **A** Well, I think there are -- I'm sorry. Can you ask the
12 question again, please?

13 **Q** Yeah. I'm just asking: Is it important to get them a
14 job?

12:07:11 15 Why is it important to train people to find a job when
16 they're in recovery?

17 **A** Well, employment -- again, underemployment or
18 unemployment is one of the factors, the social factors that
19 drives and perpetuates cycles of addiction. And so,
12:07:31 20 vocational training is important because giving people who
21 are in early recovery or in active treatment, giving them an
22 income and a source of sustenance is important for their
23 well-being and will improve the likelihood of their
24 successfully staying in treatment.

12:07:50 25 **Q** All right. Category 3D, to conclude recovery, you've

1 got mental health counseling and grief support.

2 Can you explain why that is important as well and what
3 you've done there.

4 **A** For far too long, often pain has been treated as if
12:08:09 5 there's one tool in the toolbox. And, in fact, there are
6 many tools in the toolbox, and there's a whole set of tools
7 that are nonpharmacologic in nature; in other words, things
8 like psychological counseling.

9 And so, this category includes both the need for
12:08:25 10 psychological counseling, for greater staffing so that we
11 can deliver psychological counseling to many individuals
12 that have chronic pain, but it also importantly includes the
13 provision of grief support for individuals who may be
14 bereaved because they've lost a loved one from opioid
12:08:44 15 addiction. And it includes the provision of mental health
16 counselors to provide such counseling and grief support.

17 **Q** All right. Having made it through Category 3 now,
18 let's look at your last category that you have, which are
19 the special populations.

12:09:00 20 And you've put that as Category 4, fair?

21 **A** Yes.

22 **Q** All right. You start with pregnant women, new
23 mothers, and infants. This is what His Honor has already
24 heard testimony about, this special category, from Dr. Young
12:09:20 25 today.

1 I want to talk to you about in general, first, about
2 what you've done here, and then I need to ask you a specific
3 question about what we've heard thus far.

4 Go ahead.

12:09:30 5 **A** Yeah, so this is a special population and includes
6 intervention such as prenatal screening of pregnant women
7 for opioid use disorder, prenatal and postpartum
8 psychological or psychosocial services, housing services for
9 those that need it who are new mothers with opioid
12:09:49 10 addiction, and interventions for infants exposed to opioids
11 in utero. And this includes interventions at the time of
12 delivery and in the perinatal period, but for some children,
13 they will require interventions during childhood as well.

14 **Q** All right. There was a suggestion in
12:10:08 15 cross-examination, based upon the demonstrative charts used
16 with Dr. Young, that perhaps you were using the idea that
17 6.6 percent of women were actually -- of pregnant women
18 actually had OUD. And it was pointed out that the article
19 says that 6.6 percent of women reported using prescription
12:10:36 20 opioids.

21 So my question to you is: Did you wrongly use
22 6.6 percent of pregnant women as having OUD?

23 **A** I didn't use that number in order to derive the total
24 number of pregnant women with OUD, which is depicted as
12:10:57 25 input two. And I describe the methodology that I use lower

1 in the spreadsheet. But, no, I did not use that figure.

2 **Q** All right. So, for example, just at first blush if we
3 look at it, you have the number of pregnant women eligible
4 to receive universal prenatal screening at 2,192 for Lake
12:11:20 5 County in the year 2021, right?

6 **A** Yes.

7 **Q** But the total number of pregnant women sure isn't
8 6.6 percent of that. You've got it down as just 32,
9 correct?

12:11:32 10 **A** Correct.

11 **Q** I mean, that's, what, 1.5 percent or something like
12 that, in that range, fair? Or am I doing bad math?

13 **A** I didn't use the 6 figure, and I would want to use the
14 calculator.

12:11:51 15 **Q** All right. Challenged me on that one. I'll be close
16 or off.

17 All right. You give your formula, though, for the
18 Court so that the Court can determine how to -- how you have
19 given this where you looked at the number of hospital live
12:12:06 20 births, the prevalence of OUD per 1,000 hospital deliveries,
21 based upon an average number of women who were diagnosed
22 with it at delivery, et cetera, Ohio Department of Health.

23 You give all of your data, don't you?

24 **A** Yes, I do.

12:12:22 25 **Q** All right. And then 4B, adolescents and young adults,

1 explain what that is.

2 **A** Adolescents and young adults are another vulnerable
3 population. Their brains are, you know, rapidly developing,
4 as is their maturity, and they're at high risk for being
12:12:43 5 exposed to nonmedical opioid use and/or worse. So this
6 category is focused on deploying school-based prevention
7 programs as well as screening individuals, and it also
8 supports these activities by employing school social workers
9 to a greater degree than have been used thus far or
12:13:07 10 resourced thus far within the counties.

11 **Q** When we have this abatement plan in place, and it's
12 working the way you hope and we all hope it would, does that
13 mean that the schools will see an improvement not just with
14 those students but with -- will that rising tide lift all of
12:13:26 15 the boats, hopefully, and we'll have better peace in schools
16 and we'll have better students in schools and a better
17 learning environment and help the whole community?

18 MR. DELINSKY: Objection, Your Honor. Calls
19 for speculation. Calls for predicting the future.

12:13:43 20 MR. LANIER: Should it?

21 THE COURT: That's -- I think that's what
22 everyone's trying to do. If you want to ask him why he
23 included 4B --

24 **BY MR. LANIER:**

12:13:50 25 **Q** Why did you include 4B? Why did you include 4B?

1 **A** I included it because adolescents and young adults are
2 a vulnerable population that have been hard hit by the
3 opioid epidemic. And by investing in these individuals, we
4 can improve their immediate circumstances as well as improve
12:14:09 5 the broader community of which they're a part.

6 **Q** 4C, can you tell His Honor and the record what you've
7 put in there and why?

8 **A** 4C focuses on another special population, families and
9 children, and includes the support for children living with
12:14:25 10 parents that have opioid use disorder, support for children
11 in foster care, and support for children that may be adopted
12 and their families.

13 **Q** And then 4D, homeless and housing insecure
14 individuals, explain, please.

12:14:40 15 **A** 4D is the relationship between housing -- homelessness
16 or housing insecurity and addiction is bidirectional, and
17 you can't take someone with addiction and offer them
18 treatment and expect that they're going to get better living
19 under a bus shelter.

12:15:01 20 So this category of services is focused on taking the
21 subset of individuals that, by my best scientific estimates,
22 I believe are homeless and have opioid use disorder and
23 providing them with a permanent supportive housing.

24 This isn't just giving them a key and a roof. This is
12:15:23 25 giving them a shelter, but also the services and the

1 programs that they need to be successful in recovery, Your
2 Honor. So it includes the provision of case management, if
3 needed, peer recovery coaches, and the like.

4 **Q** And then, final, 4E, that is nothing in your chart
12:15:41 5 because you're saying that individuals with opioids misuse
6 have all been assumed in these other categories, so you
7 don't want to be duplicative, fair?

8 **A** Yes. Subsumed in these other categories.

9 **Q** Subsumed. Thank you.

12:15:55 10 And the last question in regards to this exhibit:
11 I've been quizzing you and using as an example Plaintiffs'
12 23105A, which is Lake County. But did you go through all of
13 those same categories using specific data that you deem most
14 relevant for Trumbull County as well?

12:16:16 15 **A** Yes, I did.

16 MR. LANIER: And that, Your Honor, we have
17 marked as Plaintiffs' Exhibit 23105B, which we'll also
18 submit.

19 And, Your Honor, that brings us to the end of opinions
12:16:27 20 and bases, and it's a good time to break before complaints.

21 THE COURT: Okay. Thank you.

22 We will break until 1:15.

23 Have a good lunch, and then we'll pick up with the
24 balance of Dr. Alexander's testimony.

12:16:40 25 (Recess taken at 12:16 p.m.)

1 A F T E R N O O N S E S S I O N

2 - - -

3 (Court resumed at 1:27 p.m.)

4 THE COURT: I apologize. My sentencing took a
13:27:47 5 little longer than expected.

6 So, Doctor, you're still under oath from this morning.

7 And, Mr. Lanier, you may continue.

8 MR. WEINBERGER: Your Honor, before we
9 continue, in the interest of efficiency, both for the Court
13:28:04 10 and for counsel, at this point, plaintiffs move to enter --
11 to be admitted into evidence the two spreadsheets, Exhibits
12 23105A and 23105B.

13 THE COURT: Is there any objection?

14 MR. DELINSKY: We object, Your Honor.

13:28:26 15 THE COURT: What's the objection?

16 MR. DELINSKY: Same grounds as with the expert
17 reports. It's an out-of-court statement. It is -- it is a
18 component of an expert report. It's in --

19 THE COURT: Well, it's now an in-court
13:28:37 20 statement. He's testified to it. There's no way --

21 MR. DELINSKY: Your Honor, if I could be
22 heard, Your Honor. If I could be heard, Your Honor.

23 Judge Faber in West Virginia was faced with the same
24 issue. He kept these -- he kept the redress models out.

13:28:51 25 THE COURT: Well, I'm admitting them. Okay?

1 If you want to brief it, brief it. I mean, there's no way a
2 court of appeals could understand this without having those
3 tables, Mr. Delinsky, all right? I couldn't, you couldn't,
4 and no court could.

13:29:03 5 MR. DELINSKY: Well, Your Honor, what's
6 happened --

7 THE COURT: You want to brief it, fine. It's
8 in.

9 MR. LANIER: All right. Ready to go.

13:29:09 10 THE COURT: Let's move on.

11 **BY MR. LANIER:**

12 **Q** All right. Dr. Alexander, last stop on the road:
13 Complaints.

14 Mr. Hynes and I have drawn up a complaint chart here
13:29:25 15 for you to work through. I want to talk about just a couple
16 of the complaint items that I know of.

17 First and foremost is your own complaint. You said
18 there's a math error, and I said we'd just fix it on the
19 stand instead of redoing all of the charts.

13:29:45 20 Can you tell the Court what math error it is so that
21 we can make sure we put that on the record.

22 **A** Yes.

23 **Q** Which page? Just tell me which page to put up and
24 we'll do it.

13:30:02 25 **A** It is 4C, like Charlie.

1 Q Math error is 4C, as in Charlie.

2 And is this on both Lake and Trumbull County?

3 A Yes.

4 Q All right. Then what I'm going to do is go to 4C,
13:30:23 5 families and children, as to Plaintiffs' Exhibit 23105A,
6 which is Lake County, which is what we had been dealing
7 with. 4C is on page 36 -- no, 37 of the spreadsheet. I'll
8 put it up here.

9 Please tell me how to direct the attention to the math
13:30:57 10 error.

11 A If you could scroll down, please, to the description
12 of input one.

13 Q All right.

14 A That's fine.

13:31:06 15 So input one, in describing the source of information
16 that I used here, I wrote that an estimated 57,500 children
17 were residing in a household with a parent with OUD in Ohio
18 in 2017. If you -- the value 1,197, which is the input,
19 reflects the product of 2.1 percent by 57,000 instead of
13:31:40 20 57,500.

21 In other words -- I'm sorry, let me just come back.
22 And after that sentence, if you could just highlight the
23 next sentence which is: This estimate was multiplied by
24 2.1 percent.

13:31:52 25 So, essentially, I'm suggesting that I took 57,500 and

1 multiplied it by 2.1 percent. And, in fact, what I
2 erroneously did was I took 57,000 and multiplied by
3 2.1 percent.

4 So, essentially, I reduced the estimated population of
13:32:10 5 children residing in a household with a parent with OUD in
6 Ohio, I inadvertently reduced that number by 500
7 individuals. And so, the value that I provide is ever so
8 slightly smaller than what I believe to be the
9 scientifically true value.

13:32:28 10 **Q** So your math was, instead of multiplying the 57,000
11 children times the average opioid overdose deaths of
12 2.1 percent, instead of multiplying that out properly, you
13 typed in to your calculator 57,000.

14 So those extra 500 children residing in a household at
13:32:57 15 2.1 percent would have equalled another ten people, in
16 essence?

17 **A** Yes.

18 **Q** So your input is low compared to what it would have
19 been at 1,207, correct?

13:33:16 20 **A** Yes.

21 **Q** In other words, that's one that's to the detriment of
22 the counties, it's not one that is an overestimate for the
23 counties, right?

24 **A** That's true.

13:33:31 25 **Q** And, in other words, you didn't make a mistake that

1 inures to our benefit, you made a mistake that inures to our
2 deficit, right?

3 **A** Yes. I believe that's true.

4 **Q** All right. Do we need to make the same correction in
13:33:47 5 the Trumbull County?

6 **A** Yes, we do.

7 **Q** So, in Trumbull County, if we look on 4C, which is
8 found on page 37 of Plaintiffs' Exhibit 23105B, number of
9 children living with parents of OUD, you've got that same
13:34:21 10 issue of 57,500. But here your estimate was multiplied by
11 2.5 percent because of Trumbull County; is that right?

12 **A** Yes.

13 **Q** All right. And so, the ultimate calculation you had
14 of 1,425 is, again, down, I guess this is by 11 people
13:34:47 15 instead of 10. So the correct math would be 1,436 children
16 instead of 1,425, fair?

17 **A** Yes.

18 I haven't done that calculation, but that looks right
19 to me.

13:35:03 20 **Q** Okay. Now, that's one complaint.

21 I want to look at other possible complaints that have
22 been raised. Specifically, Dr. Kessler raises a question
23 about 1E.

24 Are you familiar with that complaint?

13:35:23 25 **A** If you could remind me, that would be helpful.

1 **Q** Frankly, I may just leave it for him. 1E is the harm
2 reduction under prevention. I'm going to leave it for him
3 in the interest of time. This gives me something to cross
4 him over.

13:35:45 5 Next, can you explain the difference between bed
6 capacity and whether or not an individual is in it for a
7 full year?

8 **A** Yes. I estimate treatment needs for the counties
9 based on a model that works to project what the capacity
13:36:19 10 needs will be in each community. And in doing so, I use
11 treatment slots; in other words, slots that may be occupied
12 by a given individual in treatment.

13 But my model is not predicated on any requirement that
14 a particular individual be in treatment for any particular
13:36:40 15 length of time.

16 With that being said, I do want to say that treatment
17 we know often is far too short, that the American Society of
18 Addiction Medicine underscores that treatment less than
19 90 days is seldom adequate, that many individuals will
13:36:57 20 require treatment for a year or longer, and that the length
21 and that the likelihood of success of recovery, the longer
22 one is in treatment on average, the better the recovery.
23 And so, there's an overwhelming amount of evidence to
24 support those assertions.

13:37:14 25 But, again, I do not -- my model isn't predicated on

1 requiring any particular member of the county to be in
2 treatment for any particular length of time.

3 Q All right. Two more issues to cover here under
4 complaints.

13:37:30 5 One is the usage --

6 THE COURT: Let me ask --

7 MR. LANIER: Go ahead.

8 THE COURT: I'm quite familiar with this from
9 my work. All right? I agree, based on my experience, less
13:37:42 10 than 90 -- less than 90 days is seldom effective. Some
11 people need -- I've never had anyone a year, a constant
12 year, but some people need to go back again or for different
13 types of treatment.

14 But how did you -- well, if we go to section three,
13:38:03 15 whatever, when you computed the number of people with --
16 section two, number of people with OUD, and then -- how you
17 calculated the length of -- the length of treatment needed,
18 the cost, how did you do that?

19 I mean, I see you've got a certain number of people
13:38:26 20 and then a certain percentage ranging from 40 to 60 percent
21 to get treated, so you've got a number of people to achieve
22 treatment.

23 What did you put for days, costs? Or average days or
24 costs?

13:38:41 25 THE WITNESS: Well, if I could -- thank you

1 for the question, Your Honor. And if I could separate the
2 cost matter and first just address how I -- how I estimated
3 the treatment needs in terms of treatment slots.

4 Essentially, I took the 40 percent of the total
13:38:56 5 population of 7,221 and -- which is the population that I
6 believe should be eligible for treatment --

7 MR. WEINBERGER: You're in Trumbull right now?
8 You're looking at Trumbull, right?

9 THE WITNESS: I'm sorry. Thank you.

13:39:13 10 **BY MR. LANIER:**

11 **Q** Go to Lake County.

12 **A** Yeah, thank you.

13 So I took the 5,668 individuals in Lake County,
14 estimated that -- that have opioid use disorder and
13:39:24 15 estimated that 40 percent of them would be eligible for
16 treatment in the first year.

17 THE COURT: Right.

18 THE WITNESS: And of that population, I then
19 apportion them across different levels of care. Some in --
13:39:39 20 if you look at rows nine through 12, some in outpatient
21 settings, in intensive outpatient, in rehab/residential, and
22 in inpatient settings.

23 And for those, essentially, I estimate as treatment
24 slots, so I'm not predicating a particular length of
13:39:59 25 treatment. What I'm arguing is that in year one, there

1 should be 388 occupied treatment slots in the outpatient
2 setting, and that may be -- you know, there may be several
3 people that --

4 THE COURT: How did you get those particular
13:40:12 5 numbers, nine, ten, 11, and 12, your estimates for, you
6 know, you need 388 of the 2,267 in outpatient and 171 of the
7 2,267 in inpatient?

8 THE WITNESS: So I use a distribution from a
9 federal data source, the Treatment Episode Data Set, or
13:40:37 10 TEDS, that looks at the distribution of treatment admissions
11 across different levels of care.

12 So it allows for me to understand of everybody in
13 treatment, about what proportion are being admitted in
14 varied care settings. And so, that 57 percent, the
13:40:55 15 25.1 percent, the 12 percent, and the 5.9 percent are
16 derived from this federal dataset that provides information
17 on -- of everybody receiving treatment, how many fall into
18 these four different bins.

19 THE COURT: Okay. Thank you.

13:41:15 20 **BY MR. LANIER:**

21 **Q** And if we wanted to find that, we could look at the
22 bracketed nine, ten, 11, and 12, and you will give your
23 sources, so the appellate court would be able to look at
24 that additionally and see that for each of your citations;
13:41:33 25 is that fair?

1 **A** That's correct.

2 And then, the costs are provided secondarily, and
3 these are derived -- and the sources for these are also
4 provided, but these are derived from estimates from -- from
13:41:45 5 Ohio Medicaid programs. And this is the cost of treatment
6 for individuals at these varied levels of care.

7 And then I also provide what are called the NADAC, or
8 National Average Drug Acquisition Cost, which reflect the
9 costs of pharmacologic treatment for these conditions.

13:42:08 10 **Q** And so, on page 17, for example, in the Lake exhibit,
11 23105A, you've got at the end of these cost descriptions
12 suggested costs using the ASAM levels. And you give it for
13 each category, explaining what year the dollars are in, nine
14 hours of treatment per week, excluding medication or
13:42:35 15 whatever it may be, 12 hours' treatment per week. And you
16 continue to do that with all of the categories, including
17 residential treatment, inpatient treatment, OUD treatment
18 drug costs for the various different types of medicines that
19 would need to be used. You give all of that data as well
13:42:58 20 for the economist to compute tomorrow?

21 **A** Yes, I do.

22 **Q** Thank you.

23 And then, the last area of -- well, let me do it this
24 way.

13:43:17 25 First, I want to also mark that I will tender later

1 the supplemental report that you have done. It's very
2 brief. But it's marked as Plaintiffs' Exhibit 4999, and
3 it's basically just two short paragraphs.

4 The one with substance is the second paragraph, and in
13:43:36 5 that, you have said that you have extensively researched the
6 harms associated with the oversupply of prescription
7 opioids. In one investigation, my colleagues and I modeled
8 the trajectory of the opioid epidemic to evaluate the
9 relationship between opioid prescribing, opioid use
13:44:04 10 disorder, and fatal overdose in the United States.

11 Is this a recent peer-reviewed article that you
12 published?

13 **A** Yes, it is.

14 **Q** You footnote it as number one, and the footnote shows
13:44:16 15 this as being in *Addiction* journal in 2022.

16 This is in the last couple of months?

17 **A** Yes. Yeah. I mean, it may have been released
18 electronically prior to that, but if it was, my guess is it
19 was still, you know, within 2021.

13:44:33 20 **Q** Effect of reductions in opioid prescribing on opioid
21 use disorder and fatal overdose in the U.S.

22 Is this part of the modelling that you have used, or
23 is this fresh since the production of your report? In other
24 words, does this change anything?

13:44:52 25 **A** Well, I mean, this reflects the results of the

1 analyses that were included in this manuscript, and it's
2 relevant to this case because it demonstrates that the harms
3 that accrue from prescription opioid oversupply don't just
4 happen the day that the oversupply happens. And just
13:45:10 5 analogously with tobacco, if you imagine everybody in, you
6 know, Trumbull County quitting smoking tomorrow, we wouldn't
7 see many of the gains, the salutary gains from that, for
8 months and years and years. And that's exactly what we
9 found and empirically demonstrated in this report.

13:45:28 10 **Q** Hence the enduring negative impact of prescription
11 opioids on opioid-related harms, including fatal overdose
12 and OUD?

13 **A** Correct.

14 **Q** All right. And then, the last thing we have to talk
13:45:43 15 about, in terms of your testimony, is the NSDUH. The Court
16 heard about this. It was on the record yesterday, why Kerry
17 Keyes, Dr. Keyes did not use the NSDUH. She was
18 specifically shown an article where you used it in
19 modelling.

13:46:06 20 Would you tell the Court your expert opinion on
21 whether or not the NSDUH figure would be appropriate for you
22 to use in your expert capacity in this case as you model
23 abatement.

24 **A** Well, data isn't good or bad, right or wrong. Data
13:46:28 25 has to be applied in a fit-for-purpose fashion.

1 The NSDUH is a valuable resource, and it can be
2 applied well to answer important questions relevant to the
3 public health and the matters at hand, and it can also be
4 misapplied and used in highly inappropriate ways.

13:46:46 5 So I don't know if that answers your question, but I
6 would say that the NSDUH, the value of a dataset, just like
7 a hammer, isn't an inherent function of the data per se.
8 It's how that tool is applied to answer a scientific
9 question.

13:47:05 10 **Q** So then my question becomes this: If it's to be
11 applied in a fit-for-purpose fashion, did you use it here?

12 **A** Yes. There are some instances where I use information
13 from the National Survey on Drug Use and Health in these
14 models.

13:47:22 15 **Q** Did you use it to estimate the number of people with
16 OUD in the counties?

17 **A** No, I did not.

18 **Q** Why did you not use it for OUD?

19 **A** Well, it undercounts the proportion of individuals
13:47:39 20 with opioid use disorder. And I had reviewed and was
21 familiar with the approach used by Professor Keyes. I had
22 examined that approach as well as a number of other
23 approaches, and I felt that her approach was much more
24 suitable as a means to estimate the number of individuals in
13:47:59 25 Lake and Trumbull County with opioid use disorder.

1 Q All right. Well, with that, sir, we have come to the
2 end of the road.

3 MR. LANIER: So I'll pass the witness, Your
4 Honor.

13:48:11 5 THE COURT: Okay.

6 MR. DELINSKY: Your Honor, it will just take
7 me a minute to set up.

8 And while I do that, Your Honor, could I just make a
9 clarifying point?

13:48:24 10 I don't mean to relitigate your ruling on the
11 admissibility of the redress models, but, Your Honor, I
12 believe we'll all be on the same page on this, that the
13 footnoted material in the redress models do not come in for
14 the truth of the matter asserted, they come in exclusively
13:48:43 15 as the basis for Dr. Alexander's estimates.

16 THE COURT: Well, right. It's not hearsay.
17 It's for -- I mean, he could go through, Mr. Delinsky, line
18 by line, but he's not. He's gone through the summary in his
19 testimony. He's explained what he did. He's explained the
13:49:04 20 basis, which is in all the footnotes and the backup. And
21 his testimony is going to be unintelligible for me, for
22 cross-examination, for anyone in posthearing briefs, and for
23 the Court of Appeals unless these tables are admitted.

24 So they're admitted for -- because they demonstrate
13:49:27 25 what he said and the basis for his testimony.

1 MR. LANIER: Thank you, Judge --

2 THE COURT: They're not -- you're correct.

3 Whether -- they're not there for the truth of the matter
4 asserted, it's there for his opinion and the basis for it.

13:49:46 5 And, you know, people can argue whether his opinions are
6 worthy of belief or not or whether he's made mathematical
7 errors or not or whether the sources he used are the most
8 accurate or not or whether his assumptions are accurate or
9 not, but the document -- the only way this hearing can be
13:50:05 10 intelligible is if his work product is admitted for what it
11 is. It's his work product.

12 Okay. And we can do the same thing for the work
13 product of any of the defendants' experts. If they come in
14 with a -- with we'll call it an abatement plan, with charts
13:50:24 15 and backup showing what they did, their calculations, the
16 sources they used, the assumptions, and they put it in a
17 table, I'll admit it exactly the same way.

18 Okay.

19 MR. DELINSKY: May I proceed, Your Honor?

13:50:39 20 THE COURT: Yes.

21 **CROSS-EXAMINATION OF G. CALEB ALEXANDER**

22 **BY MR. DELINSKY:**

23 **Q** Good afternoon, Dr. Alexander.

24 My name is Eric Delinsky. I represent CVS. I
13:50:46 25 probably live 50 miles from you in Washington, D.C., so

1 we're sort of neighbors?

2 But we haven't met before, correct?

3 **A** Correct.

4 **Q** Okay. I want to start with your plan and its breadth.

13:51:03 5 Your plan is comprehensive, correct?

6 **A** Yes. I believe so. Yes.

7 **Q** And to use your words from a deposition I believe you
8 gave in this case, it's a soup-to-nuts plan?

9 **A** Yes.

13:51:22 10 **Q** Your plan proposes measures that would address
11 addiction to prescription opioids, correct?

12 **A** Yes, it does.

13 **Q** Your plan proposes measures to address the misuse of
14 prescription opioids, correct?

13:51:42 15 **A** Yes.

16 **Q** There are persons who may misuse or be addicted to
17 prescription opioids who never obtained them from CVS,
18 Walgreens, or Walmart, correct?

19 **A** Yes.

13:51:57 20 **Q** Your plan would encompass these persons, it would
21 encompass treatment for these persons who never filled
22 prescriptions for a prescription opioid at CVS, Walmart, or
23 Walgreens, correct?

24 **A** Yes, it would.

13:52:13 25 **Q** Your plan proposes measures that would address

1 addiction to and misuse of illegal opioids, like heroin and
2 illicit fentanyl, correct?

3 **A** Yes.

4 **Q** Heroin and illicit fentanyl pose massive problems and
13:52:34 5 cause enormous harms, correct?

6 **A** Yes, they do.

7 **Q** People don't obtain heroin and illicit fentanyl from
8 CVS, Walgreens, and Walmart, correct?

9 **A** That's correct.

13:52:47 10 **Q** They obtain them from drug dealers?

11 **A** Well, they may obtain it from -- from a number of
12 illicit sources, but not from -- not from pharmacies.

13 **Q** Your plan would encompass, however, addiction to and
14 the misuse of these illegal opioids?

13:53:08 15 **A** Yes. I think any abatement plan worth its salt has to
16 address the opioid epidemic, and there's just one opioid
17 epidemic that includes both the use of prescription opioids
18 as well as illicit opioids. And many illicit opioid users,
19 of course, previously used prescription opioids.

13:53:28 20 **Q** And I believe you've testified that you wouldn't even
21 know how to prepare an abatement plan that differentiated
22 between users of prescription opioids and users of illegal
23 opioids, correct?

24 **A** Well, I don't -- I've -- again, I think that any
13:53:48 25 abatement plan has to tackle the opioid epidemic, so it

1 would be helpful to be reminded, you know, of what I may
2 have said previously, but I think that it's hard to imagine
3 a plan that would, you know, treat a young teen differently
4 because they happen to overdose and come to the emergency
13:54:09 5 department with their most recent drug of use being heroin,
6 for example, rather than oxycodone.

7 **Q** Some parts of your plan, like syringe service
8 programs, SSPs, or needle exchanges, only pertain to the use
9 of illegal drugs, correct?

13:54:31 10 **A** Well, we know that many users of these programs may
11 also use prescription opioids concomitantly and use them
12 nonmedically.

13 As I noted, the harm reduction programs, like syringe
14 service programs, aren't just about giving people syringes.
13:54:53 15 They're also about giving people a ladder or a bridge to
16 help connect them to treatment.

17 **Q** So let me ask the question again.

18 A syringe service program, a needle exchange, provides
19 needles for users of heroin, correct?

13:55:07 20 **A** Yes.

21 **Q** And your plan encompasses polysubstance use, correct?

22 **A** Well, I've designed a plan to abate the opioid
23 epidemic, but I do note in my report and would be happy to
24 elaborate on the importance of these efforts being
13:55:26 25 coordinated with simultaneous activities in the counties to

1 address the problems associated with the use of other
2 substances.

3 **Q** Okay. And today, there is an increasing problem of
4 the use of other substances, like illegal stimulants, along
13:55:47 5 with illegal opioids, correct?

6 **A** Stimulants are -- many individuals have stimulant use
7 disorder or are using stimulants nonmedically, and many of
8 these individuals may be using prescription opioids
9 nonmedically or they may be using illicit opioids
13:56:04 10 nonmedically.

11 **Q** Okay. So you can have people -- so you talked about
12 prescription stimulants, but people are using cocaine with
13 illegal opioids today, correct?

14 **A** Yes.

13:56:15 15 **Q** And your plan would provide assistance to them,
16 correct?

17 **A** Insofar as they're using opioids, my plan would focus
18 on helping them to access evidence-based treatment for
19 opioid use or opioid use disorder.

13:56:31 20 **Q** People abuse illegal methamphetamines with illegal
21 opioids today, correct?

22 **A** Some do, yes.

23 **Q** And your plan would reach them?

24 **A** Again, insofar as they are actively experiencing

13:56:48 25 sequela related to the opioid epidemic, my plan would enable

1 them to access, hopefully in an unfettered manner, services
2 and programs to help them speed their recovery.

3 **Q** Your plan proposes to reeducate and retrain doctors,
4 correct?

13:57:07 5 **A** Yes, it does.

6 **Q** Your plan proposes addiction treatment -- excuse me, I
7 already asked you that.

8 Your plan provides for treatment for pain, correct?

9 **A** My plan works to improve the management of chronic
13:57:30 10 pain so as to reduce our historic overreliance on opioids,
11 yes.

12 **Q** Okay. So it proposes resources for health care
13 workers to treat patients with pain, correct?

14 **A** Yes.

13:57:50 15 **Q** Your plan proposes inpatient treatment to treat people
16 suffering from opioid addiction, correct?

17 **A** For a small subset that require such treatment, yes.
18 There are individuals that have -- for example, an
19 individual that has active endocarditis is at risk of
13:58:12 20 imminent death, and so, they require intravenous
21 antibiotics, they may require valve surgery. And if they
22 have active opioid use disorder, that should be treated
23 simultaneously.

24 **Q** Your plan proposes outpatient treatment for people
13:58:28 25 suffering from opioid addiction?

1 **A** Yes. That's true.

2 **Q** Your plan provides for medication-assisted treatment
3 for people suffering from opioid addiction?

4 **A** Correct.

13:58:42 5 **Q** Your plan would provide for treatment for addiction to
6 illegal opioids, like heroin, just as it does for addiction
7 to prescription opioids?

8 **A** Well, I've spoken about these being part and parcel of
9 the same problem. And, you know, there are individuals
13:59:01 10 using heroin that started with prescription opioids, and,
11 frankly, there are individuals using heroin that may not
12 have even used a prescription opioid before but wouldn't
13 have started with the heroin but for the opioid epidemic and
14 the oversupply of prescription opioids.

13:59:17 15 So I think that as with other abatement plans that
16 I've carefully reviewed, they're all highly consistent in
17 tackling the opioid epidemic, which includes people using
18 illicit opioids.

19 **Q** So your plan would treat somebody suffering from
13:59:32 20 addiction to heroin the same as it would treat someone
21 suffering from an addiction to a prescription opioid?

22 **A** Well, they may need different types of services, but
23 my plan would enable either of them to have unfettered
24 access to what I hope would be high quality, comprehensive,
13:59:53 25 and coordinated care for their opioid addiction, yes.

1 **Q** Your plan would provide the same quality of
2 personalized care for someone abusing heroin as it would for
3 someone suffering from addiction to a prescription opioid
4 even though the specific elements of the care may look
14:00:12 5 different, correct?

6 **A** Yes.

7 **Q** Your plan provides for special intensive treatment for
8 people with co-occurring mental health conditions, correct?

9 **A** Yes, it does, for the small subset that has such
14:00:27 10 comorbid illness which can significantly complicate their
11 treatment and recovery from opioid use disorder.

12 **Q** And that includes people, and I think you used the
13 example this morning, suffering from bipolar disorder as one
14 example, correct?

14:00:40 15 **A** Yes.

16 **Q** Your plan provides for special intensive treatment for
17 people suffering from other challenges such as homelessness,
18 correct?

19 **A** I'm sorry. Can you ask the question again, please.

14:00:53 20 **Q** Your plan provides for special intensive treatment for
21 people suffering from other challenges, like homelessness?

22 **A** Yes, it does.

23 **Q** Okay. And I believe you testified this morning, and
24 your report discusses it, assertive community treatment
14:01:10 25 programs are what your plan proposes to provide special

1 intensive treatment, correct?

2 **A** Yes.

3 **Q** Okay. And these assertive community treatment
4 programs -- and the abbreviation is ACT, correct?

14:01:24 5 **A** Yes.

6 **Q** These ACT programs would be composed of
7 interdisciplinary teams, each one of which would be
8 comprised of a psychiatrist, two psychiatric nurses, two
9 employment specialists, two substance use disorder experts,
14:01:44 10 administrative staff, and social workers, correct?

11 **A** Well, I'm not sure that that's correct. I would want
12 to look at the detailed model. But what I can say is people
13 with those sorts of -- people from those disciplines and
14 with that sort of experience should be individuals involved
14:02:01 15 in the care of these patients.

16 So -- but I didn't mean to suggest that, you know,
17 every single patient visit, for example, is managed by a
18 team of, you know, eight or ten different providers of the
19 variety that you suggested.

14:02:17 20 **Q** Okay. Could you please -- do you have your report up
21 there?

22 **A** Yes, I do.

23 **Q** Could you please turn to your report at page 38. And
24 tell me when you're there.

14:02:32 25 **A** Yes. I'm here.

1 Q Okay. And if you could look at paragraph 114. I'm
2 going to put this up on the ELMO. It has all my
3 highlighting so you can see what else I think was
4 interesting in your report. And I'm going to put a box
14:02:50 5 around the portion I want you to look at.

6 This is a paragraph that deals with assertive
7 community treatment or ACT, correct?

8 A Yes.

9 Q And you state in your report: Through this model, an
14:03:07 10 interdisciplinary team with a psychiatrist, two psychiatric
11 nurses, two employment specialists, two SUD specialists, a
12 peer recovery coach, an administrative program staff, and
13 social workers or other master's or doctoral level
14 professionals will compose the ACT team, correct?

14:03:25 15 A Well, here, I would want to cross reference this with
16 the redress model to know if I specifically called for that
17 intensity of service. But I think those are the sorts of
18 disciplines that I believe are important to be included in
19 this treatment team.

14:03:39 20 Q Your plan provides for drug treatment programs --
21 excuse me -- provides for drug disposal programs, correct?

22 A Yes, it does.

23 Q That includes drug take-back and the drug disposal
24 pouches, right?

14:03:55 25 A Yes. At a minimum, I believe I crossed out the

1 take-back programs. I'm not sure I cost out the pouches,
2 which would be an example where I was perhaps more
3 conservative.

4 **Q** Your plan calls for community prevention and
14:04:14 5 resiliency programs, correct?

6 **A** Yes. That's true.

7 **Q** And these are programs that seek to strengthen social
8 bonds and promote healthy behaviors, correct?

9 **A** Yes.

14:04:23 10 **Q** Your plan, we've already discussed this a little bit,
11 provides for syringe services programs, right?

12 **A** Yes, it would.

13 **Q** And those are free needle programs, correct?

14 **A** Well, they -- they consist of a lot more than just

14:04:34 15 giving people needles. They consist of providing a bridge
16 to treatment for individuals that may be hard to reach or it
17 may have substantial misconceptions of what treatment
18 entails or how likely it is to be successful or how much it
19 costs and the like. So it's a lot more than just giving
14:04:53 20 people needles.

21 **Q** Your proposed abatement plan provides for fentanyl
22 testing strips, correct?

23 **A** Yes.

24 **Q** These testing strips can be used to detect whether an
14:05:11 25 illegal drug is laced with illicit fentanyl, correct?

1 **A** Yes, or whether counterfeit pills, which have caused a
2 lot harm as well, contain fentanyl.

3 **Q** Your plan proposes that fentanyl testing strips be
4 distributed to all individuals that use illicit substances
14:05:32 5 in the communities, correct?

6 **A** Yes, I believe through the syringe service program
7 model or outreach.

8 **Q** Your abatement plan provides for drug checking
9 machines, correct?

14:05:44 10 **A** Yes.

11 **Q** These drug checking machines chemically analyze
12 illegal drugs or counterfeit pills to determine if they are
13 laced with illegal fentanyl or another dangerous substance,
14 correct?

14:05:58 15 **A** Yes.

16 **Q** Okay. And I believe you state in your report that the
17 use of drug checking machines in the United States has been
18 limited, to date, to raves and party centers, correct?

19 **A** Well, and I think some law enforcement, you know,
14:06:16 20 settings have also used them.

21 **Q** Okay. Your abatement plan provides for 24-hour help
22 lines, correct?

23 **A** Yes.

24 **Q** And these help lines would be available for anyone
14:06:28 25 suffering from a substance use disorder, correct?

1 **A** Or others that are impacted by the opioid epidemic. I
2 mean, so they would be available to help -- help provide
3 immediate and useful information and access to individuals
4 that need help and need a number to call.

14:06:46 5 **Q** And it would be -- they would be available to users of
6 opioids and their loved ones, correct?

7 **A** Yes.

8 **Q** And it would be available to users of other substances
9 and their loved ones, correct?

14:07:00 10 **A** Well, it's not -- it's not designed for that. I mean,
11 I don't -- I mean, I suppose anybody could call the line,
12 but the line is intended to support and address one of many
13 gaps in care that's been particularly important in
14 contributing to the high rates of harm that we continue to
14:07:21 15 see in the counties to this day from opioids.

16 **Q** Your plan provides for peer recovery coaches, correct?

17 **A** Yes.

18 **Q** It provides for medical social workers, correct?

19 **A** Yes, it does.

14:07:32 20 **Q** And medical social workers address the psychosocial
21 needs of an individual such as housing and transportation,
22 correct?

23 **A** Yes. These can be important components of care that
24 help people to stay in treatment and engage in successful
14:07:49 25 recovery.

1 Q Your plan provides for transportation assistance,
2 correct?

3 A Yes. Again, another gap that my discussions with
4 experts on the ground and my review of information from
14:08:01 5 community health improvement plans from the counties, as
6 well as information from around the country, has underscored
7 is really important, that is the transportation gap.

8 Q And if you just put it in plain terms, your plan
9 provides assistance for people who may be receiving
14:08:16 10 outpatient treatment but can't get to the facility, correct?

11 A Correct.

12 Q Your plan provides for teams of first responders,
13 addiction counselors, and peer recovery coaches to provide
14 guidance to persons who have recently overdosed, correct?

14:08:33 15 A Yes. Another huge opportunity and currently one where
16 lots of people fall through the cracks.

17 Q And those are called quick response teams, correct?

18 A Yes. Or sometimes I believe "DART" is also used.
19 That may be "drug abuse response team" or something to that
14:08:52 20 effect.

21 Q Your plan would provide treatment for HIV to the
22 extent that the HIV patient is suffering from an opioid
23 addiction, correct?

24 A Not -- not exactly. It would provide treatment for
14:09:06 25 individuals that I estimate have HIV and would not have but

1 for the opioid epidemic.

2 **Q** It would provide for treatment for persons suffering
3 from hepatitis C, subject to the exact same qualification
4 you just made?

14:09:20 5 **A** Correct.

6 **Q** It would provide treatment for persons suffering from
7 endocarditis, again, subject to the same qualification you
8 made?

9 **A** Correct.

14:09:32 10 **Q** Your plan would provide funding to expand the health
11 care workforce, correct?

12 **A** Yes, insofar as this is important in improving the
13 opportunities of the county to address the opioid epidemic.

14 **Q** So it would provide funding to expand the number of
14:09:52 15 providers who provide medication-assisted treatment,
16 correct?

17 **A** Yes. That's right.

18 **Q** It would expand the number of medical providers who
19 can treat pain, correct?

14:10:02 20 **A** Yes.

21 **Q** It would -- it would include medical social workers,
22 along the lines of what we already discussed, right?

23 **A** Yes. That's true.

24 **Q** Your plan would provide funding to address compassion
14:10:17 25 fatigue and burnout within the health care workforce,

1 correct?

2 **A** Yes. Attributable to the opioid epidemic.

3 **Q** And I believe that you wrote that compassion fatigue
4 and burnout have resulted in decreased empathy in the health
14:10:31 5 care workforce, correct?

6 **A** Well, yes. But also as I mentioned, it's also
7 resulted in people not being interested in working in this
8 field. The people that I have spoken with that are running
9 treatment programs have underscored that it's really hard
14:10:44 10 for the people that are working there because -- as I said,
11 because of the low remuneration and because of the caseloads
12 and because of the environments in which they're working.
13 And so, all of these have to be addressed if the counties
14 are to successfully expand treatment.

14:10:59 15 **Q** Your plan would expand the -- excuse me,
16 Dr. Alexander.

17 Your plan would expand the availability of naloxone,
18 which is the overdose reversal drug, correct?

19 **A** Yes. That's true.

14:11:11 20 **Q** And the utility of that one speaks for itself,
21 correct?

22 **A** Yes.

23 **Q** Okay. Your plan would provide training to reduce the
24 stigma of opioid addiction that's held in law enforcement,
14:11:24 25 correct?

1 **A** Yes. As well as to educate regarding the treatability
2 of the disease.

3 **Q** Your plan would provide for the creation or expansion,
4 depending on the circumstances, of pretrial diversion
14:11:38 5 programs, correct?

6 **A** Yes. That's true.

7 **Q** Your plan would provide for specialized opioid units
8 in police departments to investigate higher level illicit
9 opioid trafficking, correct?

14:11:51 10 **A** Yes.

11 **Q** Your plan would expand the capacity of the courts in
12 the counties to accommodate more drug court proceedings,
13 correct?

14 **A** Yes.

14:12:04 15 **Q** And your plan would ensure there's a sufficient number
16 of court dockets, support staff, and case managers, correct?

17 **A** That's right.

18 **Q** Your plan would assist individuals released from
19 prison, correct?

14:12:17 20 **A** The subset that have opioid use disorder and that need
21 such assistance, absolutely. We know that the risks of
22 dying upon release for someone with opioid addiction are
23 incredibly high. It's an incredibly vulnerable period, and
24 so it's vital that those people have services and programs
14:12:35 25 to help them have a smooth three-point landing once they're

1 released.

2 **Q** So for that population, your plan would provide for
3 reentry programs, correct?

4 **A** Yes.

14:12:48 5 **Q** It would provide for housing, correct?

6 **A** For the subset that need it that have opioid use
7 disorder and are at risk of, you know, living at a bus stop,
8 if that's the alternative, yes, it would.

9 **Q** And your plan would provide job training for this
14:13:00 10 population, correct?

11 **A** Vocational training is important for this population.
12 Yes, my plan would provide that.

13 **Q** Separate and apart from the prison reentry programs,
14 your plan proposes funding for vocational training,
14:13:13 15 education, and job placement, correct?

16 **A** Yes.

17 **Q** And the goal is to promote economic development to
18 make gainful employment readily available to individuals in
19 the county with OUD or who have otherwise been impacted by
14:13:30 20 the opioid epidemic, correct?

21 **A** Yes.

22 **Q** And this includes job training, correct?

23 **A** Yes, it does.

24 **Q** It includes training on problem solving and coping
14:13:40 25 skills to help individuals respond to workplace stressors,

1 correct?

2 **A** Yes.

3 **Q** And your plan proposes initiatives to expand job
4 opportunities, not just for individuals with OUD but for all
14:13:56 5 residents of the communities, correct?

6 **A** Well, I may speak to the importance of that in my
7 report, but I don't think I separately enumerate a line item
8 for that initiative in my redress models.

9 THE COURT: Well, I just want to make sure
14:14:20 10 either you understood the question or I did.

11 Your plan hasn't proposed vocational training and job
12 placement for everyone in Lake County and Trumbull County,
13 have you?

14 THE WITNESS: No, I have not.

14:14:39 15 THE COURT: I understood your plan to have
16 those services for those individuals who have suffered from
17 OUD.

18 THE WITNESS: That's correct.

19 THE COURT: All right. Well, that's what I
14:14:48 20 understood it to be.

21 **BY MR. DELINSKY:**

22 **Q** All right. Dr. Alexander, I'm looking at page 52.
23 Let's get this straight. This may very well be a
24 misunderstanding on my part.

14:14:59 25 I'm looking at page 52 of your report, and I'm looking

1 at paragraph 164 --

2 THE COURT: This is the report and not the
3 chart?

4 MR. DELINSKY: Correct, Your Honor.

5 **BY MR. DELINSKY:**

6 **Q** And I've placed a box -- I've handwrote a box around
7 the sentence that states: Additionally, consideration
8 should be given to expanding job opportunities for all
9 residents of the communities to meet local needs created or
10 worsened by the opioid epidemic.

11 Correct?

12 **A** Yes. That's correct.

13 **Q** Okay. And again, this may be my understanding. Is it
14 your testimony that funding for this initiative, for all
15 residents of the communities, were not included in your
16 redress models?

17 **A** That's correct. There are select comments and
18 recommendations that I make in the report that I don't
19 translate directly into line items that I believe -- that I
20 haven't attempted to enumerate.

21 And so, if you look at tab 3C of the redress model,
22 for example, for Lake County, Exhibit 23105A, the vocational
23 training, as -- Your Honor, as you suggested, is based on
24 the number of individuals with opioid use disorder.

25 There may be other places in my report as well where I

1 speak to the value of something at large, but I don't -- I
2 don't translate that into a specific line item in the
3 redress models.

4 **Q** All right. I appreciate the explanation for that, and
14:16:41 5 that goes down as my bad number one. And I would imagine by
6 the end of our examination or discussion there will be a
7 number more. So we'll mark that one.

8 Your plan provides funding for mental health
9 counseling and grief support, obviously, correct?

14:16:57 10 **A** Yes.

11 **Q** And the goal of this remedy is to ensure that mental
12 health services are available to all who may be in need
13 within the communities related to the opioid epidemic,
14 correct?

14:17:08 15 **A** Yes. I mean, specifically, individuals with chronic
16 pain, because often we've treated chronic pain with one tool
17 to great harm, and individuals that have lost loved ones or
18 otherwise been directly impacted by the opioid epidemic.

19 **Q** It also includes people with mental illness, correct?

14:17:27 20 **A** Well, not just -- no. Not -- I mean, they could have
21 mental illness, but it's not -- my suggestion is not that we
22 ramp up, you know, psychiatric social workers to tackle
23 depression or something like that. So they could have
24 mental illness, but when I'm enumerating the needs within
14:17:44 25 the community, it's always with a focus on individuals that

1 have opioid addiction or have otherwise been impacted by the
2 opioid epidemic.

3 **Q** Okay. And that includes children, individuals with
4 chronic pain, bereaved family members, correct?

14:18:01 5 **A** Yeah. For example, a seven-year-old girl who lost her
6 mom from an overdose, I think she should be able to avail
7 herself and her family should have access to the
8 psychological services that they need.

9 **Q** And you set forth many reasons for the need for mental
14:18:17 10 health counseling and grief support, but one is you say it's
11 necessary to prevent future opioid use, correct?

12 **A** Yes. Unfortunately, there is frequent
13 intergenerational perpetuation of addiction.

14 **Q** You propose funding for children who have been
14:18:35 15 orphaned by the epidemic?

16 **A** Yes.

17 **Q** Children who have lost a parent, correct?

18 **A** Yes. That's true.

19 **Q** And children who have entered child protective
14:18:44 20 services or otherwise have come to the attention of child
21 protective services in some way related to the opioid
22 epidemic, correct?

23 **A** Yes.

24 **Q** Your plan proposes funding to address homelessness and
14:18:53 25 housing insecurity insofar as it's related to the opioid

1 epidemic, correct?

2 **A** Well, like closely related. In other words,
3 individuals that have active opioid addiction and are
4 homeless and housing insecure need to have stable housing if
14:19:10 5 they're going to succeed in their treatment. And there's a
6 strong bidirectional relationship here, so for that subset
7 of individuals, I think that permanent support of housing is
8 a valuable set of services.

9 **Q** And your plan would provide for housing for that
14:19:26 10 population, for that subset of general population?

11 **A** Yes, it would.

12 **Q** Okay. Your -- let's talk about people. Your plan
13 obviously reaches people suffering addiction to legal
14 prescription opioids, correct?

14:19:41 15 **A** Yes.

16 **Q** It reaches people suffering from addiction to illegal
17 opioids, correct?

18 **A** Yes.

19 **Q** I understand your views on the gateway, the gateway
14:19:54 20 theory, but it does reach people suffering from addiction to
21 illegal opioids who never have used prescription opioids,
22 correct?

23 **A** Yes.

24 **Q** Your plan reaches people suffering from opioid misuse
14:20:09 25 or opioid addiction who never filled prescriptions at CVS?

1 **A** Yes, it does.

2 **Q** At Walmart?

3 **A** Correct.

4 **Q** At Walgreens?

14:20:18 5 **A** Yes.

6 **Q** Your plan reaches people who are not addicted but, for
7 the reasons you explained earlier, misuse illegal opioids,
8 correct?

9 **A** I'm sorry. Can you ask the question again, please.

14:20:32 10 **Q** Your plan reaches people who may not be addicted but
11 who misuse illegal opioids?

12 **A** Yes, it does.

13 **Q** Your plan reaches people who are not addicted but may
14 misuse prescription opioids?

14:20:46 15 **A** Correct.

16 **Q** Your plan reaches people suffering from opioid misuse
17 or addiction who have obtained prescription opioids through
18 theft, correct?

19 **A** Yes. I mean, the plan is a comprehensive plan to
14:21:03 20 address the opioid epidemic in these two communities.

21 **Q** So it would reach -- it would reach persons suffering
22 from opioid misuse or opioid addiction who bought
23 prescription opioids on the street, correct?

24 **A** It -- yes, it would.

14:21:18 25 **Q** It would reach persons who bought -- took prescription

1 opioids out of a friend's medicine cabinet, correct?

2 **A** Yes, it would.

3 **Q** It would -- it would encompass people who obtained
4 their prescription opioids from friends or family members,
14:21:34 5 correct?

6 **A** It would. I mean, it would -- I didn't try to segment
7 these individuals out. Whether or not they would access the
8 plan, that's -- you know, hopefully many would be reached by
9 the plan and touched by the plan and their lives improved by
14:21:49 10 it.

11 **Q** Your plan reaches people who do not misuse opioids
12 today but may in the future, correct?

13 **A** Yes. I mean, as I showed, for example, in the
14 manuscript that we reviewed, there's a significant lag
14:22:06 15 between when exposure at a population level happens to
16 opioid oversupply and when the harms accrue. So, I mean,
17 you could imagine someone that's not even born today that
18 develops trouble down the road but that wouldn't have but
19 for the oversupply of opioids in the community.

14:22:23 20 **Q** Okay. So I just want to -- let's just take a moment
21 there, okay, and make sure we understand one another.

22 Your plan runs 15 years?

23 **A** Yes. That's true.

24 **Q** Okay. And even though the dates got a little screwed
14:22:36 25 up due to the timing of your report and trial through no

1 fault of yours, it would in theory run from 2022 or 2023
2 through 2037 or 2038, correct?

3 **A** Yes.

4 **Q** Okay. And so, in theory, you could have a person who
14:22:55 5 has never been exposed to opioids today, is exposed one way
6 or another to an opioid for the first time in 2024, is
7 suffering from opioid use disorder by 2027, and that
8 person -- your plan would encompass that person, correct?

9 **A** Yes. I don't think the opioid epidemic can be abated
14:23:21 10 in the communities without a plan that takes a comprehensive
11 approach at -- at addressing the harms that would otherwise
12 accrue.

13 **Q** Okay. So let's just get it straight.

14 Your plan may reach people who have never touched an
14:23:40 15 opioid, prescription or illegal, as of today but may in the
16 future and may develop OUD, correct?

17 **A** Yes. That's true.

18 **Q** Okay. And there are many different paths to
19 addiction, correct?

14:23:53 20 **A** Yes.

21 **Q** Some involve filling prescriptions at a pharmacy,
22 correct?

23 **A** Yes, they do.

24 **Q** Some don't?

14:24:01 25 **A** That's also true.

1 **Q** Some involve legal prescription opioids?

2 **A** Yes.

3 **Q** Some involve illegal opioids?

4 **A** Yes.

14:24:09 5 **Q** Some involve polysubstance use?

6 **A** Yes.

7 **Q** Your plan covers all of the different paths to opioid
8 addiction?

9 **A** Yes, but focuses on the opioid epidemic, not other
14:24:22 10 substance use disorders.

11 **Q** Okay. Your plan not only reaches people suffering
12 from opioid use disorder or opioid misuse, it focuses as
13 well on their family members and loved ones, correct?

14 **A** Yes.

14:24:39 15 **Q** It reaches family members and loved ones of persons
16 suffering from addiction to illegal opioids?

17 **A** Yes, insofar as, for example, if someone dies from an
18 overdose, I think that their -- the family members should
19 have access to counseling, for example.

14:24:56 20 **Q** Okay. And it reaches family members and loved ones of
21 persons suffering from addiction to heroin who have not yet
22 overdosed and hopefully won't, correct?

23 **A** Yes.

24 **Q** It will reach loved ones of persons who will develop
14:25:16 25 addiction in the future, correct?

1 **A** Yes.

2 **Q** It will reach the children of parents who will develop
3 addiction in the future, correct?

4 **A** Yes.

14:25:24 5 **Q** It will reach the children of parents who will develop
6 addiction to illegal drugs in the future, correct?

7 **A** Yes.

8 **Q** In theory, it could reach children not yet born,
9 correct?

14:25:35 10 **A** Yes.

11 **Q** And, of course, we've already discussed that your plan
12 would reach persons within the OUD population suffering from
13 homelessness and housing insecurity, correct?

14 **A** Yes.

14:25:51 15 **Q** Okay. A goal of your plan -- a goal, okay? A goal of
16 your plan is to ensure that no more children in the counties
17 wake up without a parent from a fatal overdose, correct?

18 **A** Yes.

19 **Q** A goal of your plan is to ensure that middle school
14:26:11 20 and high school students do not run into trouble with
21 opioids, correct?

22 **A** Yes. I mean, there are many, many benefits that you
23 can imagine accruing from implementation of this kind of
24 plan. The primary goal is to reduce further harms, reduce
14:26:30 25 overdoses, reduce rates of development of new addiction.

1 But these other -- these other potential hardships and
2 tragedies, to the degree that they can be diverted, and I
3 believe -- or prevented, and I believe that many of them
4 can, then absolutely. My plan is designed to reduce those
14:26:51 5 as well.

6 **Q** And a goal of your plan is to divert people from the
7 criminal justice system to the treatment system, correct?

8 **A** Yes. That's true.

9 **Q** A goal of your plan is to reduce the pain and
14:27:01 10 suffering and heartache that opioids have caused for so many
11 individuals within Lake and Trumbull Counties?

12 **A** Yes. That's true.

13 **Q** A goal of your plan is to improve the lives of the
14 citizens of Lake and Trumbull Counties, correct?

14:27:15 15 **A** Yes.

16 **Q** Okay. Your assignment was to draft a plan to abate
17 the opioid epidemic in Lake and Trumbull County, correct?

18 **A** Yes.

19 **Q** And that's what you did?

14:27:29 20 **A** Yes.

21 **Q** Okay. Your plan is designed to abate the opioid
22 epidemic in the two counties?

23 **A** Yes.

24 **Q** You prepared an abatement plan -- well, excuse me.

14:27:40 25 In your mind, and I believe you already testified to

1 this, there's only one opioid epidemic, correct?

2 **A** Well, I mean, I note that in response to queries about
3 illicit heroin or -- I'm sorry, illicit opioids on the one
4 hand and prescription opioids on the other -- and these two
14:28:02 5 products are remarkably similar from a pharmacologic
6 perspective. If you look at the organic chemistry and the
7 chemical structure of the molecules, they're remarkably
8 similar, and we shouldn't be surprised that they have the
9 same or similar effects on the brain or the body.

14:28:18 10 And again, I've looked at a lot of abatement plans
11 over time, and I've not seen one that said -- you know, that
12 was predicated on a belief that we can address the opioid
13 epidemic and then just step to, and we're just going to
14 identify people that currently only have this type of opioid
14:28:36 15 use disorder, and these are the ones we're going to treat.

16 **Q** Okay. So for those reasons, the plan that you drafted
17 and that you've prepared and that you're proposing today is
18 a plan that, as we've discussed, reaches both legal
19 prescription opioids and illegal opioids, correct?

14:28:54 20 **A** Well, there's more than one reason. I mean, it's the
21 morally right thing to do, it makes great sense from a
22 public health perspective, it makes good economic sense.

23 If you look at the analyses that have been done on the
24 returns on investment of treatment, for example, practically
14:29:13 25 and sort of pragmatically, there's value to a plan.

1 So there are many reasons, not just one reason, that I
2 believe that all abatement plans that I have seen, none of
3 them have said we're just going to tackle this piece of the
4 pie and not try to address this other piece of the pie. You
14:29:32 5 simply can't do it. The plan won't work is the bottom line.

6 **Q** And your plan, therefore, addresses both, correct,
7 illegal opioids and legal prescription opioids?

8 **A** For all of those reasons and perhaps others, if I were
9 to think further, yes, that's why my plan addresses both.

14:29:49 10 **Q** Now, your assignment was not to determine if CVS,
11 Walgreens, or Walmart caused the epidemic, correct?

12 **A** That's correct.

13 **Q** Your assignment was not to determine if CVS,
14 Walgreens, or Walmart should bear any of the costs of
14:30:02 15 abating the epidemic in the counties, correct?

16 **A** My -- that's correct. My assignment was to focus on
17 the science and the public health and to serve the truth as
18 best as I'm able.

19 **Q** Your assignment was not to determine what portion of
14:30:18 20 abatement costs, if any, CVS, Walgreens, or Walmart should
21 bear, correct?

22 **A** That's true.

23 **Q** Okay. Now, your plan sets out a framework to which
24 you testified to abate the opioid epidemic, correct?

14:30:28 25 **A** Yes.

1 Q And I believe you taught all of us about the four
2 general categories that comprise your abatement plan,
3 correct?

4 A Yes.

14:30:40 5 Q Okay. And those categories -- let me just refresh my
6 memory. Those categories were prevention, treatment,
7 recovery, and special populations, correct?

8 A Yes.

9 Q And then, within each of those categories, there are
14:30:55 10 several subcategories, correct?

11 A That's correct.

12 Q Okay. And you've put forth a plan to abate the opioid
13 epidemic in several other cases, several other opioids
14 cases, correct?

14:31:06 15 A Yes.

16 Q You've proposed abatement plans in cases concerning
17 other communities, correct?

18 A Yes.

19 Q That includes Rhode Island?

14:31:15 20 A Correct.

21 Q Washington State?

22 A Yes.

23 Q West Virginia?

24 A Yes.

14:31:21 25 Q City of San Francisco?

1 **A** Yes.

2 **Q** Okay. And you've proposed abatement plans in cases
3 concerning other classes of defendants, correct?

4 **A** Yes, I have.

14:31:33 5 **Q** So you've proposed abatement plans in cases concerning
6 only manufacturers, correct?

7 **A** Yes.

8 **Q** You've proposed opioid abatement plans in cases only
9 concerning wholesale distributors like Cardinal and McKesson
14:31:50 10 and AmerisourceBergen, correct?

11 **A** Yes.

12 **Q** And the plans that you have offered in these other
13 places and against other defendants all share the same
14 general categories and subcategories, even though there may
14:32:06 15 be some differences here and there?

16 **A** Well, that's -- they're similar. It's not -- can you
17 repeat the question, please?

18 **Q** Sure. Sure. Sure. And why don't we -- we can be
19 visual about it, okay?

14:32:24 20 So I'm looking at, and I'm putting on the ELMO,
21 Exhibit P23105A.

22 You recognize this as the redress model you prepared
23 titled: Lake County Opioid Epidemic Abatement Plan
24 Estimates. Okay?

14:32:44 25 **A** Yes.

1 **Q** And you spent some time with Mr. Lanier talking about
2 the abatement categories and subcategories that appear on
3 the right-hand side, categories 1 through 4 with lettered
4 subcategories beneath them.

14:32:57 5 Do you see that?

6 **A** Yes, I do.

7 **Q** Okay. This general framework is consistent with the
8 framework you have proposed in cases involving other
9 communities and other classes of defendants, correct?

14:33:10 10 **A** Yeah. It's consistent. I mean, the exact categories
11 and subcategories are not identical case to case, and there
12 are a variety of reasons for this. But the -- but -- and
13 the grouping of specific subcategories within categories is
14 not necessarily identical either.

14:33:29 15 But the elements that are here, the types of services,
16 the types of program, and the foundation of science that we
17 have that these programs rest on, that is highly consistent,
18 and not only from my cases with one another but with an
19 enormous body of evidence beyond litigation-related
14:33:49 20 abatement activities.

21 So there's a lot of consistency across different
22 proposals, but they're different also. There are
23 differences. They're not identical.

24 **Q** And outside the litigation context -- and I think you
14:34:05 25 just referenced this.

1 Outside the litigation context, you advocate for the
2 very abatement measures that appear in your plan with regard
3 to the two counties here as a means of abating the opioid
4 epidemic, correct?

14:34:21 5 **A** Well, I and many, many others in many different forms.
6 I mean, there's -- it's fortunate -- despite the tragedy of
7 the opioid epidemic and the fact that we're two decades
8 later having this conversation, it's fortunate that there is
9 an enormous amount of consensus about what needs to be done.

14:34:40 10 **Q** So outside the litigation context, when you are not
11 testifying for a municipality or a state or serving as an
12 expert witness, you are advocating for many of the same
13 measures that appear in your plans for Lake and Trumbull
14 County, correct?

14:35:04 15 **A** Well, I mean, to the degree that they make good public
16 health sense, sure. So if you take something like treatment
17 expansion, I may speak passionately or sort of -- you know,
18 I may speak about the importance of treatment expansion
19 beyond the context of litigation, if that answers your
14:35:24 20 question.

21 **Q** And you may speak or advocate for SSP programs,
22 correct?

23 **A** Absolutely.

24 **Q** And you may speak and advocate for prescriber
14:35:37 25 education programs?

1 **A** Yes. I've spoken about and in some cases evaluated a
2 variety of different programs and services that can be used
3 to reduce opioid-related harms.

4 **Q** Okay. And you've published articles on the abatement
14:35:53 5 interventions that appear in your redress models and in your
6 expert report for Lake and Trumbull Counties, correct?

7 **A** I've published some, yes.

8 **Q** Okay. You've participated in reports, sponsoring many
9 of the abatement measures in your plan here. And I'm
14:36:12 10 thinking in particular of the Johns Hopkins report that's
11 attached as Exhibit A to your expert report.

12 **A** Yes. I believe -- if this is from *Evidence to Impact*,
13 I believe, it was probably about 2017 and produced in
14 collaboration with the Clinton Foundation and the Johns
14:36:31 15 Hopkins Bloomberg School of Public Health.

16 **Q** Correct. And the Hopkins publication you just
17 testified about contains many of the same interventions that
18 you testified about in your abatement plan in this case,
19 correct?

14:36:41 20 **A** It does. It was written at one point in time and it
21 was written for a different purpose and a bit of a different
22 audience, but, yes, the -- to the degree that a given topic
23 is examined there and relevant here, there would be overlap,
24 absolutely.

14:36:58 25 **Q** Okay. And if you were to propose an abatement plan to

1 a governor or to a legislator -- a legislature, the
2 interventions in your abatement plans in this case are the
3 interventions that you would propose to the governor or the
4 legislature, correct?

14:37:19 5 **A** Well, I suppose it depends how much time I have and
6 what I'm charged to do. I mean, if I'm -- if I have, you
7 know, five minutes for public comments, I might speak to
8 some dimensions of abatement. If I was asked by a governor
9 tomorrow to propose a plan for her state, a statewide
14:37:40 10 program, my guess is that it would look -- it would -- it
11 would leverage and use much of the same evidence that's
12 reflected in my recent abatement reports that have been
13 litigation focused.

14 **Q** Okay. And I know, I remember back in trial one,
14:37:58 15 people took out testimony, Ms. Sullivan, you may remember
16 that, your old Congressional testimony. I'm not doing
17 anything like that, okay? Maybe later, but not right now,
18 okay?

19 But I do believe that you testified in the Washington
14:38:12 20 State trial -- because you did testify in that trial,
21 correct?

22 **A** In the distributor trial in Washington, yes, I've
23 testified.

24 **Q** Okay. And you sponsored a similar abatement plan in
14:38:21 25 that trial, correct?

1 **A** Yes.

2 **Q** And you testified in that trial that if you were asked
3 by a governor or a legislature to propose an abatement plan,
4 it would be remarkably similar to the abatement plan you
14:38:39 5 proposed in the litigation, correct? You remember that?

6 **A** Well, I -- those sound like my words. And I guess
7 just to qualify, it depends what I was asked to do, but
8 that -- yes, I think that I would -- it would be helpful to
9 know the context in which this conversation or testimony
14:38:57 10 happened.

11 But the bottom line is that the evidence is the
12 evidence about what needs to be done, and so if I was asked
13 today by a governor to design a plan for her state, I think
14 that I would -- that the plan would look very similar to
14:39:13 15 what I've designed in this instance, yes.

16 **Q** And in this instance, you mean the plan you designed
17 for Lake and Trumbull Counties?

18 **A** Well, that's right. Although, I'd have the benefit of
19 18 months, and the scientific evidence moves quickly in some
14:39:26 20 domains, so, you know, there would be newer evidence to
21 bring to bear.

22 I mean, just consider the evidence from this morning
23 that overdoses have hit a new historical all-time high. So
24 I would bring new evidence to bear, but my methodologic
14:39:43 25 approach and my scientific approach would be very similar to

1 what I've done.

2 **Q** And subject to new information, the interventions
3 would be substantially similar to what you propose here?

4 **A** Always guided by information that's provided to me by
14:39:57 5 the relevant parties, and by my discussions with local
6 stakeholders on the ground, and by my evolving experience in
7 abatement within communities around the country.

8 **Q** And I believe you testified to this already, but your
9 plan is indeed rooted in public policy, correct?

14:40:14 10 **A** Well, it's rooted in science.

11 **Q** Okay. It's rooted in science.

12 You believe that the measures set out in your report
13 in concert with one another can reduce opioid-related harms
14 in the counties by 50 percent over 15 years, correct?

14:40:36 15 **A** Yes. That's true.

16 **Q** Okay. Because you're projecting into the future,
17 further extrapolation would be required to fully estimate
18 the impact of the measures you propose, correct?

19 **A** Yes. That's true.

14:40:56 20 **Q** Okay. And estimating the expected impact of specific
21 interventions within specific communities is prone to
22 uncertainty, correct?

23 **A** Yes.

24 **Q** You understand that Lake and Trumbull County have
14:41:16 25 mobilized in many ways to address opioid misuse and

1 addiction, correct?

2 **A** I understand that they have done a lot with not that
3 much, and I -- you know, the conversations that I had with
4 individuals such as Kim Fraser and April Caraway impressed
14:41:35 5 upon me their efforts, as did my reviews of the community
6 health assessment in Trumbull County and both counties'
7 community health improvement plans and a variety of other
8 materials that I had the opportunity to review as part of
9 this work.

14:41:52 10 **Q** So Lake and Trumbull County -- Lake and Trumbull
11 Counties have mobilized in many ways to address opioid
12 misuse and addiction?

13 **A** Well, I mean, I think -- I think overdose deaths were
14 higher last year than ever before in the counties, and this
14:42:09 15 year, they may be worse yet, if the experience in the
16 counties is similar to the experience nationally.

17 So I think that they, again, have done a lot with a
18 little, but I also think that it's clear from my review of
19 materials for this case that -- that there's an enormous
14:42:27 20 amount of work to be done in these communities.

21 **Q** Both counties have made substantial investments to
22 address the epidemic, correct?

23 **A** I think they have, yes.

24 **Q** The investments also made by the counties to address
14:42:38 25 the epidemic are laudable, in your opinion, correct?

1 **A** Yes.

2 **Q** And you understand that the counties already are
3 undertaking many of the interventions that your plan
4 proposes, correct?

14:42:50 5 **A** Well, they're undertaking some, and they're not
6 undertaking others. And the ones that they're undertaking,
7 they're undertaking with varying degrees of resource or
8 resource constraint and varying amounts of rubber band and
9 Scotch Tape. So I do understand that they have activity in
14:43:09 10 a number of areas, but I also understand that they have
11 enormous needs.

12 **Q** Could you please turn to page 68 in your report,
13 Dr. Alexander.

14 **A** 60?

14:43:25 15 **Q** 68.

16 **A** Okay.

17 **Q** And if you could please look at the first sentence of
18 paragraph 216. You state here: The communities are already
19 undertaking many evidence-based abatement interventions that
14:43:50 20 reflect the overarching principles as well as strategies
21 that I outline above.

22 Do you see that language?

23 **A** I do. And --

24 **Q** Did I read that language correctly?

14:43:59 25 **A** Yes, you did.

1 Q Is that a truthful statement?

2 A It is, yes.

3 Q Okay. Both counties provide for addiction treatment,
4 correct?

14:44:10 5 A With varying degrees of comprehensiveness and
6 coordination, yes, that's true.

7 Q There are residential facilities in both counties,
8 correct?

9 A Yes.

14:44:19 10 Q There are ongoing initiatives to provide
11 opioid-related education and prevention in the counties?

12 A There are many initiatives and many areas where there
13 are large amounts of unmet need.

14 Q Okay. There are drug disposal collection sites in
14:44:33 15 both counties, correct?

16 A That's a great example. I believe that disposal
17 sites -- it should be no harder to get rid of a bottle of
18 oxycodone than it is to get it filled in the first place.
19 And, unfortunately, it is harder to get rid of it and to do
14:44:47 20 so responsibly, so --

21 Q How many drug disposal sites are there in CVS
22 pharmacies in Lake and Trumbull County?

23 A I don't know.

24 Q You don't know.

14:44:58 25 There are preexisting help lines to link individuals

1 to care in the counties, correct?

2 **A** Yes.

3 **Q** There are quick response teams in the counties,
4 correct?

14:45:08 5 **A** I believe Newton Falls may be the community in
6 Trumbull County that may have a quick response team, and I
7 believe through the Sheriff's Office in Lake County there
8 may be a quick response team. But I think this is another
9 great example where there may be some activity but that
14:45:26 10 there is an enormous opportunity to expand the breadth and
11 depth of these teams.

12 **Q** Naloxone distribution and training are provided in
13 both counties through Project Dawn, correct?

14 **A** Another great example. That --

14:45:41 15 **Q** Sir, before you give explanation, let's get a yes or a
16 no so the record is clear, and then you can give your
17 explanation.

18 Naloxone distribution and training are provided in
19 both counties through Project Dawn?

14:45:52 20 **A** Yes, I believe that's true.

21 **Q** And there are drug courts in both counties, correct?

22 **A** I believe that's true.

23 **Q** Okay. Now, your abatement plan does not subtract any
24 of the preexisting services and programs in the counties
14:46:06 25 that already address opioid misuse and addiction?

1 **A** It does not.

2 **Q** Okay. It doesn't subtract any preexisting funding
3 that support the services and programs in the counties
4 addressing opioid misuse and addiction?

14:46:22 5 **A** It does not. I didn't try to net out the current
6 provision of services when I made my estimates.

7 **Q** Okay. So you do not identify in your report or in
8 your redress models the pertinent services that already are
9 being provided in the counties and then net them out of your
14:46:40 10 plan?

11 **A** Well, that's -- I mean, I qualitatively looked at a
12 large number of programs and services, but it's correct that
13 I didn't try to quantitatively net the volume of activities
14 out. In part, because I have no way of knowing next year or
14:46:59 15 the year after or the year after that whether the current
16 provision is going to increase, decrease, or stay the same.

17 **Q** So you do not differentiate in your plan between
18 preexisting services already in place and any additional
19 services that your plan may call for?

14:47:16 20 **A** I didn't make recommendations about plans -- about
21 services on the margin. I made recommendations for what I
22 thought would constitute a comprehensive and coordinated
23 abatement program.

24 **Q** Okay. So if the Court were to try to determine -- if
14:47:33 25 the Court were to try to determine what is needed above and

1 beyond what already is in place, your plan wouldn't provide
2 that information, correct?

3 **A** Well, I think my report would provide a lot of
4 valuable information for the Court, but -- but I don't
14:47:50 5 directly enumerate the margin, if that's what you're asking.

6 **Q** Okay. So if the Court were to try to subtract from
7 your plan the services and programs that already are in the
8 counties, the Court -- the Court, or counsel for that
9 matter, would have to undertake that effort because --
14:48:11 10 because your report doesn't do that?

11 **A** My report does not provide that information. That's
12 correct.

13 **Q** Okay. And if the Court were to subtract out from your
14 plan the services and programs that already are in place in
14:48:27 15 the counties, that would operate to reduce the estimates of
16 what is needed to abate the epidemic, correct?

17 **A** Yes, it would. Although, it would become a much more
18 complex task going forward over time. But, yes, it would
19 lead to a reduction in the estimates that I provide.

14:48:59 20 **Q** You agree that any abatement plan must be tailored to
21 the particular community in which it's being implemented,
22 correct?

23 **A** Yes, I do believe that.

24 **Q** Okay. And that goes for your plan too?

14:49:13 25 **A** Correct.

1 Q Your plan must be customized for each of the counties,
2 correct?

3 A Yes.

4 Q And you leave it to the counties ultimately to tailor
14:49:23 5 and customize your plan to their specific needs?

6 A Yes. The counties or the courts, other parties
7 involved.

8 Q Okay. You leave to the counties themselves to
9 ultimately determine the right mix of services to go into
14:49:41 10 their abatement plan, correct?

11 A Yes.

12 Q And you agree that the specific combination of
13 measures from your abatement plan that is implemented in
14 each county should be subject to the opinions of county
14:49:52 15 stakeholders, policymakers, and subject-matter experts in
16 the counties, correct?

17 A Yes, I do.

18 Q And the stakeholders in each county should make these
19 decisions, including elected officials, correct?

14:50:06 20 A Yes. Among others.

21 Q County commissioners?

22 A Yes.

23 Q Other county officials?

24 A Yes.

14:50:12 25 Q Sheriffs?

1 **A** Yes.

2 **Q** Mayors?

3 **A** Yes.

4 **Q** Judges?

14:50:17 5 **A** Yes.

6 **Q** And so on?

7 **A** I'm sorry?

8 **Q** And so on. There's other stakeholders, like by way of
9 example, not to call her out, like Ms. Fraser, correct?

14:50:27 10 **A** Yes. And people with lived experience, I mean, people
11 that have -- people that this plan is for, people --

12 **Q** People in the communities?

13 **A** People that have been directly impacted by the opioid
14 epidemic.

14:50:37 15 **Q** In the communities?

16 **A** In the communities, yes.

17 **Q** Okay. Now, you're a doctor, correct?

18 **A** Yes.

19 **Q** You're an internist?

14:50:47 20 **A** Correct.

21 **Q** You're a practicing internist. I think you testified
22 at the first trial that you continue -- you continue to
23 practice and provide medical care to patients. Correct?

24 **A** Yes, I do.

14:50:59 25 **Q** Okay. You're a pharmaco-epidemiologist, correct?

1 **A** Yes.

2 **Q** Okay. You're a professor?

3 **A** Yes.

4 **Q** Okay. You're a scholar?

14:51:12 5 **A** Did you say a scholar?

6 **Q** Scholar.

7 **A** I mean, I'm an academic. I don't know if I would
8 call -- I'm an academic.

9 **Q** Okay. You write articles and you study -- you study
14:51:23 10 epidemiological issues like the opioid epidemic?

11 **A** That's true.

12 **Q** Okay. Not a lawyer, correct?

13 **A** No.

14 **Q** You don't have a law degree?

14:51:32 15 **A** I do not.

16 **Q** Not a legal expert, correct?

17 **A** Well, I've learned a lot from the past few years, but
18 I don't --

19 **Q** You're not a legal expert?

14:51:41 20 **A** I'm not a legal -- I wouldn't call myself a legal
21 expert, no.

22 **Q** Okay. You're not an expert in legal interpretation?

23 **A** No.

24 **Q** Not an expert in legal doctrine?

14:51:50 25 **A** Not my focus.

1 Q Okay. You don't work in Lake County, correct?

2 A I don't, but I've learned an enormous amount about the
3 county through my work there, that is, through my work in
4 this case.

14:52:02 5 Q But you don't work in the county?

6 A No. I work in Baltimore.

7 Q Okay. You've never worked in Lake County?

8 A I have not. Although, I lived for four years in
9 Cleveland Heights, which as the crow flies is quite close.

14:52:15 10 Q Okay. And that's when you bagged groceries at Giant
11 Eagle, right?

12 A It's not. I grew up in Pittsburgh, which is where I
13 bagged groceries.

14 Q Okay. You don't work in Trumbull County because you
14:52:26 15 work in Baltimore, right?

16 A That's correct.

17 Q And you never worked in Trumbull County even though
18 you grew up in Pittsburgh?

19 A That's correct.

14:52:32 20 Q You're not a social worker, right?

21 A No. But I've worked closely with social workers
22 clinically and have worked in social services
23 administration -- I've collaborated with individuals that
24 are trained in social services administration.

14:52:45 25 Q But you don't have a degree in social work, correct?

1 **A** I do not.

2 **Q** You're not an addiction treatment counselor, correct?

3 **A** I'm not.

4 **Q** Okay. You're not a psychiatrist?

14:52:54 5 **A** No. But I see many patients with psychiatric disease,
6 but I myself am an internist, not a psychiatrist.

7 **Q** And you're not a psychologist, correct?

8 **A** Correct.

9 **Q** You've never worked in law enforcement?

14:53:06 10 **A** That's correct.

11 **Q** You have no degree in law enforcement?

12 **A** Correct.

13 **Q** Never worked in a court, correct?

14 **A** That's correct.

14:53:11 15 **Q** You've never operated an addiction treatment clinic?

16 **A** I've worked with many patients that have addiction and
17 studied addiction for many years, but I have not operated an
18 addiction treatment facility, no, I have not.

19 **Q** And even though some of your patients -- and I believe
14:53:26 20 you testified about this in the first trial. I believe that
21 you testified that some of your patients, as an internist,
22 suffer from substance use disorders, correct?

23 **A** That's true.

24 **Q** Okay. And oftentimes you'll work with addiction
14:53:41 25 specialists in crafting treatment plans for them, correct?

1 **A** Or I'll manage them myself. It depends on the nature
2 of the case. It's just like someone with heart failure,
3 sometimes I manage them, sometimes I refer them to
4 cardiology and comanage them.

14:53:55 5 **Q** But you're not an addiction specialist yourself,
6 correct?

7 **A** Well, I have spent a lot of time over the past 10 to
8 15 years studying the opioid epidemic, and I've learned a
9 lot about addiction in that context, and I've treated a lot
14:54:09 10 of patients with addiction, so I think those are the
11 experiences with addiction that I bring to this work.

12 **Q** But when it comes to patient care, you yourself are
13 not an addiction specialist, correct?

14 **A** I would characterize myself as an internist, as a
14:54:24 15 general internist.

16 **Q** And not as an addiction specialist, correct?

17 **A** I mean, again, clinically, addiction is just like
18 cardiovascular disease and pulmonary disease. It's
19 something that I help manage as an internist. But I haven't
14:54:41 20 hung up a shingle that says: Dr. Alexander, MD, Addiction
21 Specialist.

22 **Q** And you testified in the trial, the first trial in
23 this case, that you weren't an addiction specialist,
24 correct?

14:54:54 25 **A** Which trial are you referring to?

1 **Q** The one in this courtroom last October and November.

2 **A** Oh, I see. I mean, I think that my answers were

3 probably pretty similar, so I don't know my exact words.

4 But the bottom line is through my clinical work and through

14:55:10 5 my research, I've had a lot of opportunities to study

6 addiction and to understand addiction and to treat

7 addiction, but if I just met you on the street, I'd describe

8 myself as a general internist, not as an addiction

9 specialist.

14:55:22 10 **Q** And you've never prescribed buprenorphine for

11 addiction treatment, have you?

12 **A** In fact, I have, yes.

13 **Q** Do you have the licensure to prescribe buprenorphine

14 for addiction treatment?

14:55:35 15 **A** Well, let me think about that for a minute. So I have

16 patients that are on buprenorphine, and I do not have an

17 X-waiver. So I believe I may have misspoken and I probably

18 have not prescribed buprenorphine for them.

19 I have certainly prescribed other opioids, but I think

14:55:53 20 for these patients, some are stably maintained, but I don't

21 think that I have prescribed them because I don't have an

22 X-waiver.

23 **Q** And you haven't prescribed methadone for addiction

24 treatment to any of your patients?

14:56:05 25 **A** No, I have not.

1 Q And you've never operated a syringe services program,
2 correct?

3 A No, I have -- I've volunteered at a syringe service
4 program, but I have not operated one.

14:56:15 5 Q Okay. Let's go back to that first trial, the one we
6 just talked about, October-November, in this courtroom
7 involving these defendants.

8 You testified in that trial, correct?

9 A Yes, I did.

14:56:24 10 Q Okay. But you didn't attend the remainder of the
11 trial, what occurred before you testified and what occurred
12 after you testified, correct?

13 A That's correct.

14 Q You didn't watch the trial, correct?

14:56:35 15 A That's correct.

16 Q You didn't review the testimony at trial of any other
17 witnesses, correct?

18 A I believe that's correct.

19 Q And you didn't review the jury instructions that Judge
14:56:47 20 Polster gave at the trial, correct?

21 A That's definitely correct.

22 Q Okay.

23 MR. DELINSKY: Judge, now -- I have no idea
24 what time it is. If you -- if you want to break, we'll
14:56:57 25 break. If not, I'm happy to go.

1 THE COURT: All right. If this is a
2 convenient time. I try to do it when it makes sense in your
3 examination.

4 So we'll take a break, 15 minutes, and then pick up
14:57:07 5 with the balance of your testimony, Doctor.

6 (Recess taken at 2:57 p.m.)

7 (Court resumed at 3:20 p.m.)

8 THE COURT: Please be seated.

9 And, Doctor, you're still under oath from before the
15:20:40 10 break.

11 So you may continue, Mr. Delinsky.

12 MR. DELINSKY: Thank you, Your Honor.

13 **BY MR. DELINSKY:**

14 **Q** Dr. Alexander, one of the measures included in your
15:20:49 15 plan is a surveillance program, correct?

16 **A** Can you repeat that, please? I had trouble hearing.

17 **Q** My apologies.

18 One of the measures included in your abatement plan
19 for the counties is a surveillance plan?

15:21:06 20 **A** One of the measures -- I still didn't hear the last
21 part. Surveillance...

22 **Q** Program. A surveillance program.

23 **A** Yes. Absolutely.

24 **Q** Okay. That's a component of the abatement plan you're
15:21:17 25 proposing for Lake and Trumbull Counties?

1 **A** Absolutely.

2 **Q** Okay. And this is at core, I'm using my own words
3 here, it's a data gathering program and a data analysis
4 program?

15:21:26 5 **A** Well, it's to provide a mission control for the
6 activities. I mean, there has to be a cockpit where
7 information is coming in and midcourse corrections can be
8 made so that resources are allocated in a manner that
9 produces the greatest good for the greatest number while,
15:21:42 10 you know, fulfilling other objectives as well.

11 **Q** And one of the ideas behind the program is that it
12 would gather a wide array of data and put it to use to
13 inform abatement on a moving-forward basis, correct?

14 **A** Yes.

15:21:53 15 **Q** And it would be a program to sort of gather data and
16 put it to use in future months and in future years?

17 **A** Yes. I mean, it should be as timely as possible, so
18 ideally, you want realtime data where you can sort of see
19 yesterday how many overdoses occurred and the like. But,
15:22:14 20 yes, it would be a program to allow, again, for a mission
21 control for the abatement program to be run and
22 coordinated -- in a coordinated fashion with a -- and
23 producing the greatest return on investment.

24 **Q** Okay. And the surveillance program would entail the
15:22:31 25 creation of a team of professionals, correct?

1 **A** It would require such. I mean, there might be some
2 reorganization of individuals currently within the county
3 frameworks, but I think that new hires would be required as
4 well.

15:22:45 5 **Q** And I believe your plan, but I'm sensitive to that it
6 might be in the report versus the redress model, so -- so
7 you'll clarify, okay? I don't want to overstate.

8 But your plan recommends that the team include
9 epidemiologists and data scientists?

15:23:02 10 **A** Yes.

11 **Q** Okay. And the surveillance program would allow for
12 relevant data from a variety of local, state, and national
13 sources to be gathered, curated, integrated, and analyzed?

14 **A** That's correct.

15:23:21 15 **Q** Okay. And the purpose of the surveillance program and
16 this data would be to identify and respond to changing needs
17 in the community, correct?

18 **A** Yes.

19 **Q** Quality surveillance data on a moving-forward basis is
15:23:41 20 key to identifying and responding to changing needs in the
21 community?

22 **A** Yes.

23 **Q** The data is needed to better understand key aspects of
24 the dynamic nature of the epidemic that are not visible
15:24:01 25 through existing data channels?

1 **A** Yes.

2 **Q** And the truth is that the opioid epidemic is a complex
3 phenomenon, correct?

4 **A** Yes, it is.

15:24:14 5 **Q** The opioid epidemic continues to change and evolve at
6 a national and state level?

7 **A** Yes.

8 **Q** At a local level, these changes have often been even
9 more profound in the opioid epidemic?

15:24:31 10 **A** Well, there's changes and evolution at every level.

11 **Q** And at the local levels, at times the changes have
12 been even more profound when it comes to the opioid
13 epidemic?

14 **A** Yes, that could be.

15:24:44 15 **Q** And counties, therefore, need, as you've already
16 testified, timely and accurate information on a
17 going-forward basis, correct?

18 **A** Yes.

19 **Q** And counties need timely and accurate information to
15:24:58 20 make informed decisions on resource allocation in future
21 months and future years?

22 **A** Yes.

23 **Q** Without such information, the communities are flying
24 blind, no better off than an airplane without access to the
15:25:14 25 flight instrument panel?

1 **A** Right. That's the analogy of a control room. But I
2 want to be clear, it's not -- it's not either data or no
3 data, visibility or no visibility. But, yes, it's
4 important, the greater the coordination and integration and
15:25:36 5 curation of data that's available and information that
6 county decision makers and others can use, the more -- the
7 more responsive an abatement program can be deployed and
8 successfully administered.

9 **Q** Okay. And do you recall writing in your report that
15:25:58 10 without the information that would be supplied by the
11 surveillance program, the communities would be flying blind,
12 no better off than an airplane pilot without access to the
13 flight instrument panel?

14 **A** Yes, I do.

15:26:14 15 **Q** And you wrote that, correct?

16 **A** Yes, I did.

17 **Q** And you meant it, it was true, correct?

18 **A** Yes.

19 **Q** Now, when you testified back at our trial in October
15:26:23 20 and November, you talked about how prescription records
21 could be used to determine if users of illegal opioids ever
22 filled prescriptions for opioids.

23 Do you recall that?

24 **A** No. But I believe that to be the case.

15:26:44 25 **Q** Correct. So if you have a -- someone who's addicted

1 to heroin, you could use prescription records to determine
2 if that person ever filled prescriptions for prescription
3 opioids, correct?

4 **A** Yes.

15:26:57 5 **Q** Okay. And one of the kinds of data that could be put
6 to use on a move-forward basis to assist abatement would be
7 prescription records or prescription data, correct?

8 **A** One of many. One of many. Yes.

9 **Q** And OARRS is one source of prescription records that
15:27:14 10 the counties might use on a move-forward basis, correct?

11 **A** Again, one of many, but yes, it is.

12 **Q** The counties can derive clinical information from
13 OARRS about patients and people, correct?

14 **A** Yes.

15:27:26 15 **Q** And OARRS can be used to identify patients who may
16 need treatment, correct?

17 **A** Well, with a variety of caveats and limitations, I
18 think that OARRS is one of several databases that can be
19 valuable going forward, absolutely.

15:27:43 20 **Q** Okay. And another source of prescription records
21 could be the data maintained by retail pharmacies like CVS,
22 Walgreens, and Walmart, correct?

23 **A** Yes.

24 **Q** And the pharmacies could be called on to run queries
15:27:55 25 in their data, correct?

1 **A** They could.

2 **Q** And that would be appropriate and useful to your
3 surveillance program, correct?

4 **A** Again, as one of many sources of information, it would
15:28:04 5 be a useful input, yes, it would.

6 **Q** Okay. Each of the measures in your abatement plan
7 should be assessed on a quarterly, biannual, or annual
8 basis, correct?

9 **A** Yeah, so I know that the more frequent an assessment
15:28:32 10 occurs, the more rapidly such information could be used to
11 iteratively inform further abatement. So there are some
12 measures that may be able to be assessed realtime, and I
13 would never argue against that.

14 **Q** Okay. And quarterly, biannual, or annual assessments
15:28:50 15 or assessments that occur even more regularly are a good
16 thing, correct?

17 **A** Yeah. I mean, as with data itself, it has to be fit
18 for purpose. But there's no question that there is
19 important information that should be curated -- harmonized,
15:29:07 20 curated, and used in order to track the progress of the
21 abatement programs that I hope that these counties will have
22 the opportunity to undertake.

23 **Q** And reassessing abatement measures as frequently as
24 possible is necessary because it -- those reassessments can
15:29:28 25 be used to inform further abatement, correct?

1 **A** Yeah. I mean, this isn't something where like you're
2 going to cycle, you know, weekly and sort of continually
3 pivot. You know, there need to be sustained long-term
4 investments and sustained long-term commitments to the very
15:29:46 5 programs that I advise. But -- but information can be used
6 valuably to reappraise the outcomes of those interventions
7 and to redeploy resources for the greatest good.

8 **Q** And in those reassessments or what you recommend occur
9 on a quarterly, biannual, or annual basis, if not even more
15:30:10 10 regularly, correct?

11 **A** Yes.

12 **Q** And the more frequently an assessment occurs, or a
13 reassessment occurs, the more rapidly such information can
14 be used to iteratively inform abatement, correct?

15:30:26 15 **A** Well, again, my program includes I believe 20
16 different categories of services and interventions, and it's
17 hard to talk about them all in the abstract. So I would say
18 that for many measures, such as those I propose in my report
19 that we're discussing in paragraph 218, many of these
15:30:44 20 measures could be assessed on a, for example, a quarterly or
21 biannual or annual level, but there are other measures that
22 should be able to be assessed in -- in much closer to real
23 time in order to understand, you know, how the -- how the
24 steamship is faring.

15:31:03 25 **Q** Okay. Now, mindful that the frequency with which a

1 reassessment is needed may depend on the particular program,
2 as you just explained, the more frequent that an appropriate
3 assessment occurs, the more rapidly the resulting
4 information can be used to inform abatement moving forward,
15:31:29 5 correct?

6 **A** I mean, again, there are costs to doing these
7 assessments. There are costs to midcourse corrections, and
8 so, you know, I'm having a bit of a hard time answering your
9 questions in the abstract.

15:31:45 10 I think if we were talking about a specific instance,
11 like, you know, interventions for high school students to
12 help reduce nonmedical prescription opioids use, I could be
13 more specific about the types of measures that I believe are
14 appropriate or the frequency with which I think those
15:32:06 15 measures should be addressed.

16 **Q** Dr. Alexander, could you please look at page 68 of
17 your report. And in particular, paragraph 218, which is on
18 the ELMO. And I'm boxing the sentence I want to read to
19 you.

15:32:27 20 Each measure should be assessed on a quarterly,
21 biannual, or annual basis, understanding that the more
22 frequent an assessment occurs, the more rapidly such
23 information can be used to iteratively inform further
24 abatement.

15:32:47 25 Did I read that sentence correctly from your report?

1 **A** Yes, you did.

2 **Q** Did you write that sentence?

3 **A** Yes, I did.

4 **Q** Do you stand by that sentence?

15:32:55 5 **A** I do.

6 **Q** Is that sentence truthful?

7 **A** Yes.

8 **Q** Thank you.

9 Now, you're on the faculty at the Johns Hopkins
15:33:05 10 Bloomberg School of Health, correct?

11 **A** Johns Hopkins Bloomberg School of Public Health.

12 **Q** Excuse me. Thank you for the correction.

13 What do you call it? Do you call it Hopkins, do you
14 call it Bloomberg, do you call it both?

15:33:19 15 **A** I suppose it depends on who I'm speaking with.

16 **Q** What should I call it?

17 **A** Johns Hopkins Bloomberg School of Public Health.

18 **Q** You're trying to make it harder for me, huh?

19 THE COURT: Someone contributed to the full
15:33:36 20 part of that name.

21 MR. DELINSKY: Judge, I believe it was like \$7
22 billion or something like that.

23 THE COURT: All right. Then they want
24 their -- their part of the name in it.

15:33:45 25 MR. DELINSKY: All right. We will honor that.

1 BY MR. DELINSKY:

2 Q Dr. Alexander, the faculty at the Johns Hopkins
3 Bloomberg School of Public Health coordinated the release of
4 a set of principles to guide state and local spending of
15:34:07 5 opioid litigation settlement funds, correct?

6 A Yes. A select group of faculty, but, yes, they did.

7 Q Okay. And a large number of organizations from
8 outside of Johns Hopkins signed on to those principles,
9 correct?

15:34:20 10 A Yes.

11 Q Are you familiar with those principles?

12 A Yes.

13 Q Okay. One recommendation made in the guidelines is to
14 establish a dedicated fund for opioid litigation funds.

15:34:36 15 Do you agree with that recommendation?

16 A I -- it would be helpful to have more context.

17 Q Okay. So, Dr. Alexander, I believe my colleague
18 provided you with a document labeled CVS-MDL-4997, correct?

19 A Yes.

15:35:22 20 Q And are these the -- is document CVS-MDL-4997 the
21 principles for the use of funds from the opioid litigation
22 that we just began to discuss?

23 A Yes.

24 Q Okay. If you could please turn to page four of the
15:35:47 25 document.

1 Okay. Page four concerns principle number one: Spend
2 money to save lives.

3 You agree with that principle, right?

4 **A** Yes.

15:36:05 5 **Q** Okay. Pretty noncontroversial, right?

6 **A** Yes.

7 **Q** Now, you see as we move down on the page: How can
8 jurisdictions adopt this principle?

9 Do you see that?

15:36:20 10 **A** Yes.

11 **Q** And number one is: Establish a dedicated fund.

12 Do you see that?

13 **A** Yes, I do.

14 **Q** Okay. And it says: Ensuring that funds from the
15:36:36 15 opioid lawsuits are being used to help people with substance
16 use disorders is easier if dollars resulting from the
17 various legal actions go into a dedicated fund.

18 Correct?

19 **A** Yes.

15:36:47 20 **Q** You see that?

21 **A** Yes.

22 **Q** And then, above, if you go to the top of the page
23 again, you see it states: Given the economic downturn, many
24 states and localities will be tempted to use the dollars to
15:37:02 25 fill holes in their budgets rather than expand needed

1 programs.

2 Do you see that?

3 **A** Yes.

4 **Q** Okay. And it goes on to say: Jurisdictions should
15:37:10 5 use the funds to supplement rather than replace existing
6 spending.

7 Do you see that?

8 **A** Yes, I do.

9 **Q** Okay. So let's go back to my question.

15:37:17 10 Do you agree with the recommendation set forth in this
11 exhibit to establish a dedicated fund to hold opioid
12 litigation funds in a particular jurisdiction?

13 **A** I think there's merit to that proposal. I think there
14 are a number of ways that a fund -- such a fund could be
15:37:40 15 structured. And I would want more time, you know, to
16 consider the merits of different strategies and structures.

17 But I believe in -- I believe in -- I agree with the
18 general principle that ensuring that funds from lawsuits are
19 used to help people with substance use disorders is easier
15:38:00 20 if there's some protection of those funds.

21 **Q** Okay. Now, the second principle -- well, I don't know
22 if it's a principle or a point, but beneath the language
23 about establishing a dedicated fund, it states: Supplement
24 rather than supplant existing funding.

15:38:21 25 Do you see that?

1 **A** Yes, I do.

2 **Q** Okay. And another purpose of establishing a dedicated
3 fund would be to ensure that opioid litigation funds are
4 used to supplement rather than replace existing spending on
15:38:41 5 the opioid epidemic.

6 Do you agree with that principle?

7 **A** I think that's a complicated -- there's not a simple
8 answer to that question. It's a -- it is a question that
9 ultimately depends, I think, and needs to be guided in part
15:38:57 10 on the specific communities and the context and

11 circumstances of specific communities, the magnitude of
12 their need, the magnitude of their current investments, the
13 stability of their current investments, the wisdom of their
14 current investments, and so forth. So I'm afraid that I
15:39:16 15 don't have a simple yes-or-no answer for you on that one.

16 **Q** Do you disagree with this principle that opioid
17 litigation funds should be used to supplement rather than
18 supplant existing funding for programs that are addressing
19 the opioid epidemic?

15:39:31 20 **A** Again, that extends beyond the context of the
21 materials that I've submitted, and I think it's --
22 there's -- I don't -- I don't think -- I don't have a simple
23 answer to that question.

24 **Q** Were you involved in the preparation of this document?

15:39:51 25 **A** No, I was not.

1 **Q** Did you endorse this document?

2 **A** I -- I don't believe my name is on it, if that's what
3 you're asking.

4 THE COURT: Whose document is this?

15:40:02 5 MR. DELINSKY: This document comes from the
6 Johns Hopkins Bloomberg School of Public Health, Your Honor.

7 THE COURT: Oh, all right.

8 THE WITNESS: And specifically, Your Honor,
9 there is a fund that was generated from a philanthropic gift
15:40:17 10 by the mayor called the Bloomberg American Health
11 Initiative, and I believe that this document arose from the
12 Bloomberg American Health Initiative.

13 THE COURT: Okay. Thank you.

14 **BY MR. DELINSKY:**

15:40:28 15 **Q** So is it your testimony that you are not in a position
16 to either agree or disagree that opioid litigation funds
17 should be used to supplement rather than supplant existing
18 funding?

19 **A** Well, I mean, there may be a program that is funded
15:40:46 20 through a grant from the CDC where the funding is at risk of
21 getting pulled in January of 2023, and it may be a valuable
22 program and a program that has delivered well for the
23 community, and so, I don't even know how you would consider
24 that. Would that be an instance where I would be -- would
15:41:06 25 that be supplementing or would that be replacing or would

1 that be complementing if we were to pick up the costs of
2 that program going forward?

3 I guess my point is that the issues here are complex
4 with respect to how the funds should best be allocated, and
15:41:21 5 ultimately that allocation is something that I leave for the
6 Court and the communities to determine.

7 **Q** Okay. That allocation is not subject to any opinions
8 of yours, correct?

9 **A** I think there are a lot of very good ideas in this
15:41:35 10 document entitled: Principles For the Use of Funds From the
11 Opioid Litigation, and -- and I think there's a lot of -- a
12 lot of wisdom to be found in this, and I'm not surprised if
13 this has been endorsed by many parties. But this is beyond
14 the scope of my report or the models that I've submitted for
15:41:55 15 this case.

16 **Q** Okay. Let's move on from number two and just go to
17 number three real quick: Don't spend all the money at once.

18 And I'm going to read to you the last sentence of that
19 paragraph: Should the opioid lawsuits result in a lump sum
15:42:16 20 payment to jurisdictions, they should consider establishing
21 an endowment so the dollars can be used over time.

22 Do you agree with that principle?

23 **A** I do.

24 **Q** That dollars should be allocated over some period of
15:42:28 25 years, correct?

1 **A** Yes. I do believe that.

2 **Q** Okay. The last one: Report to the public on where
3 the money is going.

15:42:37

4 Am I safe in assuming you agree with that principle as
5 well?

6 **A** Yes.

15:42:52

7 **Q** Okay. And you agree, do you not, that it would be
8 prudent to appoint an administrator to ensure that funds are
9 disbursed and used for appropriate opioid abatement
10 purposes?

15:43:07

11 **A** I think that it's important that the funds are used
12 for the purposes that they're intended and that there is an
13 administrative structure in order to facilitate such. But
14 whether or not that's a court-appointed administrator or
15 another mechanism is for the courts to decide.

16 **Q** Are you aware that Lake County has settled its opioids
17 claims against Rite Aid?

15:43:31

18 **A** I'm not. I mean, I -- my understanding is that there
19 was one party to the prior phase I, if you will, that had
20 separated and that had settled, but I wasn't aware of the
21 particular party or the particular county or counties.

22 **Q** Okay. Let me go in reverse order.

15:43:46

23 You are aware, because you just said so, and I'm sure
24 you remember testifying here about Giant Eagle because
25 that's why I -- it came out that you bagged groceries at

1 Giant Eagle when you were a young kid. Right?

2 **A** Correct.

3 **Q** Okay. And you do know that Giant Eagle, who was here
4 when you testified at trial, entered into a settlement with
15:44:04 5 Lake and Trumbull Counties?

6 **A** That's -- that's what I was referring to. That's my
7 understanding.

8 **Q** Okay. And you are not aware that Rite Aid, which you
9 know is another pharmacy, entered into a settlement with
15:44:19 10 Lake and Trumbull Counties?

11 **A** I don't believe I was aware of that, no.

12 **Q** Okay. Let's focus on Giant Eagle, okay? Let's focus
13 on Giant Eagle.

14 Do you know how much Lake County received in the Giant
15:44:33 15 Eagle settlement?

16 MR. WEINBERGER: Objection.

17 THE COURT: Well --

18 MR. DELINSKY: Just a few questions, Your
19 Honor.

15:44:43 20 THE COURT: First of all, I don't know if it's
21 public, even if he knows it, and I'm not -- so I don't want
22 to make it public.

23 MR. DELINSKY: I won't elicit the amount.

24 THE COURT: And I'm not sure how it's possibly
15:44:52 25 relevant to his abatement plan, his testimony.

1 MR. DELINSKY: Your Honor, we'll get to this.
2 About two or three questions. That's all.

3 THE COURT: All right.

4 **BY MR. DELINSKY:**

15:45:00 5 **Q** All right. Without specifying the amount, although I
6 do think it's public, do you know how much Lake County
7 received in the Giant Eagle settlement?

8 MR. WEINBERGER: Objection.

9 THE COURT: I'm going to sustain the
15:45:09 10 objection.

11 MR. DELINSKY: It's just asking him if he
12 knows, Your Honor. Not how much. If he knows.

13 THE COURT: All right. I'll let him answer if
14 he knows, but he'd only know it -- well, if he read it in
15:45:21 15 the paper, then it's public. If he got it through counsel,
16 I mean, whatever.

17 You can answer the question if you know.

18 THE WITNESS: I do not know, Your Honor.

19 THE COURT: Okay.

20 **BY MR. DELINSKY:**

21 **Q** Same question for Trumbull County. Is it safe to
22 assume you don't know how much Trumbull County received in
23 the Giant Eagle settlement?

24 **A** That's correct. I don't know.

15:45:36 25 **Q** Okay. And you obviously don't know how much either

1 Giant Eagle -- either Lake County or Trumbull County
2 received in the Rite Aid settlement because you don't know
3 about that settlement, correct?

4 **A** That's correct. I don't know.

15:45:49 5 **Q** Okay. Has either Lake County or Trumbull County asked
6 for your input on how to use any of the funds received in
7 the Giant Eagle settlement?

8 **A** No.

9 **Q** Okay. Are you aware that Lake and Trumbull Counties
15:46:10 10 have received or will be receiving funds from other opioid
11 litigation resolutions?

12 **A** No. I've not followed -- I mean, any more so than
13 understanding that there's a deal that is perhaps close to
14 being completed or something or completed with distributors,
15:46:30 15 but I don't have any knowledge of the monies that Lake or
16 Trumbull County might receive as a part of that.

17 **Q** Okay. Has either Lake or Trumbull County asked for
18 your input on how to use any settlement funds that might be
19 received from a distributor settlement?

15:46:48 20 **A** No.

21 **Q** Okay. Generally speaking, there have been three waves
22 of the opioid epidemic, correct?

23 **A** Well, we and others are now describing a fourth wave,
24 but, yes, historically, the epidemic has been characterized
15:47:06 25 as existing in three waves.

1 **Q** Okay. The first wave was from '99 to 2010 and
2 principally concerned prescription opioids, correct?

3 **A** Yes.

4 **Q** Now, even though prescription opioids didn't go away,
15:47:26 5 okay -- and I've read your testimony on this, so I want to
6 be honest about it. Understanding that prescription opioids
7 didn't go away, the second wave of the opioid epidemic was
8 from 2010 to 2013 and principally concerned heroin, correct?

9 **A** Well, it was characterized by large increases in
15:47:45 10 heroin morbidity or mortality, yes.

11 **Q** Okay. And you agree that the second wave involving
12 heroin was largely as a result of increased geographic
13 availability of historically low-cost, high-purity heroin?

14 **A** Those sound like my words. And I think that's one of
15:48:14 15 the factors that contributed to that second wave.

16 **Q** Okay. The third wave of the opioid epidemic --
17 mindful there still were prescription opioids and there
18 still was heroin, the third wave of the opioid epidemic
19 began in 2014, and it principally concerns illegal fentanyl,
15:48:40 20 correct?

21 **A** Yes.

22 **Q** There has been a near exponential increase in overdose
23 deaths involving illicit fentanyl and other illicit
24 synthetic opioids, correct?

15:48:54 25 **A** Yes. Over the period from 2014 to -- I mean, it's --

1 frankly, it's ongoing.

2 **Q** And the impact of illicit fentanyl has been especially
3 severe in the communities, correct?

4 **A** Well, I mean, the communities have been hammered in
15:49:08 5 multiple ways, but fentanyl has certainly caused many harms,
6 yes.

7 **Q** And the impact of illicit fentanyl has been especially
8 severe in these communities, correct?

9 **A** I believe that that's true, yes.

15:49:26 10 **Q** And illicit fentanyl, just to be clear, I don't think
11 there's any dispute about this, comes from criminal drug
12 trafficking organizations and enterprises, correct?

13 **A** Well, it's fed by an incredible thirst and demand for
14 opioids and the relatively lower cost and higher purity of
15:49:44 15 fentanyl relative to a bottle of pills, among other things.
16 So there's not one factor alone. Just as with other
17 dimensions of the epidemic, it's a complex process, but --

18 **Q** I'm not asking about factors. I'm asking about
19 sources.

15:50:00 20 You don't go to your corner CVS to get illegal
21 fentanyl, correct?

22 **A** That's true.

23 **Q** You don't go to the corner CVS to get your heroin
24 laced with illegal fentanyl, correct?

15:50:10 25 **A** That's true.

1 Q When a person gets illegal fentanyl, they're getting
2 it from a criminal organization, correct?

3 A Well, they may be getting it from a friend, they may
4 be getting from a family member, they may be getting it
15:50:24 5 from, you know, a trafficking network, but they're certainly
6 getting it through the illicit supply chain, yes.

7 Q Okay. And, ultimately, that illicit fentanyl is
8 reaching the streets through drug cartels, correct?

9 A Well, I -- you know, if -- to the degree that it's
15:50:42 10 manufactured in China or Mexico and brought into the
11 country, then I believe that cartels or major drug
12 traffickers would be involved in its distribution. But
13 ultimately, it makes it down the supply chain and can be
14 given as innocently as, you know, three kids at Ohio State
15:51:00 15 or whatever the college was that were found dead within the
16 past few weeks. For all I know, I don't know the details of
17 that case, but they may well have been given a counterfeit
18 pill that they thought was -- they thought was just
19 quote/unquote, you know, oxycodone and it actually was a
15:51:16 20 counterfeit pill and it killed them.

21 Q Illicit fentanyl reaches people through the illegal
22 market, correct?

23 A Yes.

24 Q Okay. Now, I think a few minutes ago you referred to,
15:51:31 25 you know, a new developing fourth wave, right?

1 **A** Yes.

2 **Q** Okay. And you wrote an article about that, right?

3 **A** Yes, I have.

4 **Q** Okay. And the -- what you mean by that fourth wave is
15:51:42 5 that the opioid epidemic in recent years has come to include
6 the combination of illicit fentanyl with illegal stimulants
7 like cocaine or methamphetamine, correct?

8 **A** That's correct.

9 **Q** Okay. And this is a new twist to the epidemic?

15:51:59 10 **A** It is. But the fourth wave is also characterized by
11 increasing use of stimulants, with or without opioids
12 combined with stimulants.

13 **Q** Okay. And this new wave, this fourth wave, is posing
14 urgent and novel public health challenges itself?

15:52:16 15 **A** I believe that's true.

16 **Q** Okay. And this new twist, this new wave reflects the
17 rapidly evolving nature of the opioid epidemic, correct?

18 **A** Yes.

19 **Q** There are many different paths to opioid addiction,
15:52:33 20 right?

21 **A** Yes.

22 **Q** We talked about some of this, so let's be quick.
23 Prescription opioids are one path, correct?

24 **A** Yes.

15:52:39 25 **Q** Prescription opioids obtained illegally and used

1 nonmedically is another path?

2 **A** Yes.

3 **Q** Heroin is a path, correct?

4 **A** That's another one.

15:52:47 5 **Q** Fentanyl is another path, correct?

6 **A** Yes, it is.

7 **Q** And that's illegal fentanyl, correct?

8 **A** Yes. Although, frankly, legal fentanyl has also
9 caused plenty of problems.

15:52:56 10 **Q** Both?

11 **A** Correct.

12 **Q** Okay. The fourth wave is the illegal fentanyl,
13 correct?

14 **A** The fourth wave is primarily characterized by rising
15:53:04 15 harms from stimulants and also from stimulants being
16 combined with opioids. Many people using stimulants are
17 also using opioids, whether prescription opioids or
18 nonprescription opioids.

19 **Q** And another path to opioid addiction involves
15:53:20 20 polysubstance use, correct?

21 **A** Yes.

22 **Q** And that's where a person -- I'll get the words wrong,
23 and I certainly don't mean that pejoratively, but
24 polysubstance use is when a person mixes opioid use with
15:53:34 25 other substances?

1 **A** Yeah. Many individuals may be prone to multiple use
2 disorders.

3 **Q** Okay. So it could be the combination of alcohol and a
4 legal or illegal opioid, correct?

15:53:45 5 **A** Yes.

6 **Q** The combination of marijuana with a legal or illegal
7 opioid?

8 **A** Yes, it could.

9 **Q** The combination of cocaine with a legal or illegal
15:53:53 10 opioid?

11 **A** Yes.

12 **Q** The combination of methamphetamine with a legal or
13 illegal opioid?

14 **A** Yes. But to be fair, I developed an opioid abatement
15:54:04 15 plan. I didn't develop a plan to abate all substance use
16 disorders within the communities.

17 **Q** Okay. But your opioid abatement plan does address
18 polysubstance users to the extent that it involves the
19 misuse or addiction to opioids?

15:54:20 20 **A** Yes. It doesn't -- I don't exclude eligibility for
21 treatment, I don't exclude people that have multiple use
22 disorders from eligibility for treatment because they happen
23 to have another use disorder in addition to opioid use
24 disorder.

15:54:34 25 **Q** And let's get back to the paths to addiction.

1 Polysubstance use is another path to addiction,
2 correct?

3 **A** Yes.

4 **Q** And there are many factors at play in leading to
15:54:44 5 addiction, correct?

6 **A** Well, you know, biology, environment, and access are
7 sort of the big three. But, yes, it's a complex concept.

8 **Q** Okay. Mental health can be in play in leading to
9 addiction, correct?

15:55:03 10 **A** Untreated mental health such as untreated depression
11 or untreated bipolar affective disorder could be a risk
12 factor for addiction, yes.

13 **Q** Okay. And I believe you already testified to the
14 following, but a person's family situation could be a risk
15:55:17 15 factor that may lead to addiction, correct?

16 **A** Yes. There's often intergenerational perpetuation of
17 addiction.

18 **Q** Okay. Socioeconomic factors could contribute or be a
19 risk factor in leading to addiction, correct?

15:55:32 20 **A** They could be. It doesn't happen without access to
21 products, but, yes, those are risk factors.

22 **Q** And opioid addiction is one of those diseases where
23 you just can't predict who's going to develop it, correct?

24 **A** Not -- not with -- not with a lot of certainty, no.

15:55:51 25 **Q** No.

1 There's just no means to predict which individuals who
2 are taking opioids will go on to develop addiction, correct?

3 **A** Well, I mean, there's an enormous amount of evidence
4 suggesting the harms and the risks of nonmedical use and
15:56:07 5 addiction among individuals receiving opioids, so I wouldn't
6 want to suggest that -- that it's just sort of a crap shoot.
7 For example, we know that the dose and duration of opioids
8 received is significantly associated with the likelihood of
9 being on opioids long term or developing addiction.

15:56:34 10 MR. DELINSKY: Paul, 19.

11 **BY MR. DELINSKY:**

12 **Q** Dr. Alexander, I believe we already covered this, but
13 you testified at trial in this case brought against --
14 brought by the State of Washington against distributors,
15:56:54 15 namely, Cardinal, McKesson, and AmerisourceBergen, correct?

16 **A** Yes.

17 **Q** And that was -- it was either this winter or this
18 spring, correct?

19 **A** Yes.

15:57:12 20 **Q** And I have put before you a transcript of your
21 testimony in that trial. And if you could please turn to
22 page 5778.

23 And just for the record, the transcript has been
24 marked as CVS-MDL-5002. And I'd like to direct you to lines
15:57:44 25 7 through 12. And I'm putting these lines and I'm

1 highlighting them on the ELMO.

2 You were under oath when you testified at this trial,
3 correct?

4 **A** Yes.

15:58:04 5 **Q** And you stated, quote: Unfortunately, it is a disease
6 that can't be predicted who is going to develop it. We can
7 identify and know that there are some risks for addiction,
8 but there is no means to predict the significant minority of
9 individuals that are on opioids that will develop addiction.

15:58:27 10 Do you see that language?

11 **A** Yes, I do.

12 **Q** Did I read it correctly?

13 **A** You did. But it's not inconsistent with the statement
14 that I made previously either. In other words --

15:58:38 15 THE COURT: I don't think it's inconsistent
16 either, so I'm not -- I mean, I think that's what he said.

17 **BY MR. DELINSKY:**

18 **Q** Do you agree with this testimony?

19 **A** I do.

15:58:46 20 MR. DELINSKY: Okay. No further questions.

21 THE COURT: I hope he would agree. He said it
22 under oath.

23 MR. DELINSKY: Good enough. There's nothing
24 to talk about, Your Honor. I didn't know if I had a 1001
15:58:57 25 violation maybe, but I didn't think so.

1 THE COURT: All right. I don't think it was
2 impeachment because it wasn't -- it was consistent. But,
3 you know, there's no -- no problem bringing out that he said
4 the same thing in Washington State.

15:59:11 5 MR. DELINSKY: All right. I'm moving on, Your
6 Honor.

7 **BY MR. DELINSKY:**

8 **Q** Dr. Alexander, polysubstance use is the norm rather
9 than the exception for most individuals with substance use
10 disorders, correct?
15:59:22

11 **A** Yes. I think that's -- that's often the case.

12 **Q** Okay. And a good number of people with heroin use
13 disorder have cocaine use disorder, correct?

14 **A** Yes.

15:59:31 15 **Q** And a good number of people with heroin use disorder
16 have methamphetamine use disorder too, correct?

17 **A** Yes.

18 **Q** Okay. Now, as an epidemiologist, you make estimates?

19 **A** Estimates?

15:59:48 20 **Q** Estimates.

21 **A** Yes.

22 **Q** Okay. And your analysis in this case includes
23 estimates, correct?

24 **A** Yes. It includes estimates and mathematical
16:00:00 25 projections, yes.

1 Q Okay. And whenever possible, you try to base your
2 estimates on local data, correct?

3 A All other things held constant, yes, that's true.

4 Q Okay. Now, attached to your report, and we've already
16:00:18 5 discussed them, are two redress models, correct?

6 A Yes.

7 Q One is a redress model for Lake County, right?

8 A Yes.

9 Q And that's the document that Mr. Lanier marked as
16:00:39 10 P-23105A, correct?

11 A Yes.

12 Q And the title -- the title of your Lake County -- of
13 the Lake County redress model is: Lake County Opioid
14 Epidemic Abatement Estimates, right?

16:00:57 15 A Yes.

16 Q The Trumbull County redress model that you prepared is
17 marked P-23105B, right?

18 A Yes.

19 Q The title of the Trumbull County redress model that
16:01:10 20 you prepared is: Trumbull County Opioid Epidemic Abatement
21 Estimates, correct?

22 A Yes.

23 Q And the models indeed contain estimates, right?

24 A They contain lots of scientific information supporting
16:01:28 25 estimates of the need for varied programs and services in

1 the counties.

2 **Q** So just at a high level, we'll get into some more
3 details.

4 Your redress models are composed of estimates of the
16:01:42 5 resources that you believe are needed to carry out your
6 abatement plan?

7 **A** Yes. They -- I mean, they also contain populations
8 and lots of different types of scientific information that
9 serve as a foundation upon which those estimates are based.

16:02:03 10 **Q** You know that the Lake County ADAMHS Board has
11 produced local data in this case, correct?

12 **A** Well, I've reviewed some information specific to Lake
13 County, but I don't know of the specific documents that
14 you're referring to.

16:02:24 15 **Q** Do you know that the Lake County ADAMHS Board produced
16 data that shows information about the persons who have
17 received treatment for opioid use disorder through providers
18 sponsored by the Lake County ADAMHS Board?

19 **A** I don't know if I reviewed that as part of my work.

16:02:43 20 **Q** If it's not listed in your reliance materials, that
21 means you didn't review it, correct?

22 **A** That's correct.

23 **Q** Do you recall reviewing it?

24 **A** I do not.

16:02:52 25 **Q** Okay. Do you know that Trumbull County produced

1 comparable claims data on the persons who its service
2 providers provide treatment for opioid use disorder?

3 **A** I'm not sure. But claims data would provide a vast
4 undercount of -- typically a vast undercount of a population
16:03:22 5 having opioid use disorder.

6 **Q** That's not my question. My question simply is whether
7 you reviewed it.

8 **A** I don't believe that I did. But I would have to
9 review my materials relied upon list.

16:03:33 10 **Q** If it's not contained in your materials relied upon
11 list, that means you didn't review it, correct?

12 **A** That's -- by my best judgment, yes.

13 **Q** And you don't recall reviewing it, correct?

14 **A** I do not.

16:03:45 15 **Q** Okay. That data would show within the population of
16 persons who are receiving treatment what kind of treatment
17 they are receiving, correct?

18 **A** I don't -- I don't know the nature of the data. If I
19 didn't review the data, I can't speak to what it would
16:04:04 20 contain.

21 I would just say that claims data are a highly
22 imperfect and in many cases fundamentally flawed way of
23 understanding the population with opioid use disorder in a
24 given community.

16:04:18 25 **Q** Okay. But you don't know what's in it as you sit here

1 today?

2 **A** Well, I know what claims data is. I mean, as a
3 pharmaco-epidemiologist, it's the primary source of data
4 that I use on a daily basis to conduct the research that I
16:04:31 5 use.

6 **Q** So you do use claims data on a regular basis in
7 conducting your research?

8 **A** I do. And as with all data, it has to be used in a
9 fit-for-purpose fashion.

16:04:41 10 **Q** Okay. And you don't know what fit-for-purpose fashion
11 the claims data produced by the Lake County ADAMHS Board and
12 the Trumbull County Mental Health and Recovery Board could
13 have been put to use today because you don't recall it and
14 you may not have reviewed it, correct?

16:04:57 15 **A** No. I don't -- I mean, there was a lot in that.

16 So claims data is very limited in estimating
17 populations in need of opioid use disorder treatment
18 because, unfortunately, as a wealth of evidence
19 demonstrates, they don't interact with the treatment system
16:05:13 20 and they're not getting treatment. So claims data is --
21 would be highly imperfect, if not fundamentally flawed, for
22 the purposes that I needed data for in order to do the work
23 that I did.

24 **Q** Okay. So your testimony is is that the trove of local
16:05:36 25 data possessed by the Lake County ADAMHS Board and the

1 Trumbull County Mental Health and Recovery Board would not
2 have been useful and important to you?

3 **A** Well, I -- what I thought you were asking about was
4 claims data. And when you say "trove of local data," I
16:05:51 5 don't know what you mean by that.

6 But if you're referring to claims data, again, claims
7 data have pretty big limitations when trying to estimate
8 populations in need of treatment.

9 **Q** And so, you wouldn't have put it to use, it wouldn't
16:06:05 10 have been important to you in devising your estimates in
11 this case?

12 **A** I'm also interested in information that I -- that I
13 have access to as a scientist. That's what I do. And if I
14 was provided with information, I would look at it and
16:06:19 15 consider if I could use it or not and how.

16 But in this instance, it's not a source that I would
17 use to base estimates of the need of the OUD population.

18 **Q** Okay. In devising the estimates in your abatement
19 plan, you did not conduct any fieldwork in the counties,
16:06:39 20 correct?

21 **A** I didn't visit the counties. Although, as I've
22 mentioned, I lived close to Lake County for four years and
23 whatnot. But I did review an enormous number of materials
24 produced or relevant to the counties, and I also spoke with
16:06:56 25 local experts on the ground.

1 Q Okay. Now, you reference in your report the use of
2 focus groups, correct?

3 A It would be helpful to see that, if -- to --

4 Q Sure. Look at page 29, paragraph 87. Oh. I'm sorry.
16:07:50 5 I used the wrong word.

6 You didn't conduct -- oh, no. Focus groups are there.
7 So these reports -- I'm reading to you, it's
8 highlighted.

9 On page 29 your report says: These reports are
16:08:05 10 generated through focus groups and qualitative interviews of
11 individuals affected by the opioid epidemic, people who
12 actively use drugs, those who are in recovery, family
13 members of those with OUD, and community professionals that
14 work to address OUD.

16:08:20 15 MR. LANIER: With due respect, Your Honor, he
16 has not given a copy of this. I don't know if there's one
17 with the witness. But Mr. Delinsky's covering up the
18 sentences before that talks about --

19 MR. DELINSKY: I'll take that off.

16:08:32 20 MR. LANIER: -- what these reports are that
21 are referenced there. And these reports is pretty critical
22 to understanding the focus group question.

23 MR. DELINSKY: Yeah, you can read the whole
24 thing. Didn't mean to hide it. Just wanted to make it
16:08:45 25 simple for you.

1

2

BY MR. DELINSKY:

3

Q Do you see that language?

4

A I do. And I was going to ask, independently, if you

16:08:51 5

could just read or if I could highlight the prior sentence

6

which --

7

Q I'll read it.

8

Additionally, since 2000, the OSAM network has

9

published semiannual reports on substance use trends across

16:09:06 10

eight subregions in Ohio and targeted response initiatives

11

to help guide additional interventions.

12

Did I read that correctly?

13

A Yes.

14

Q So the OSAM network is generating reports through

16:09:16 15

focus groups, correct?

16

A They include information including focus groups and

17

qualitative interviews, yes.

18

Q Okay. But you didn't conduct any focus groups

19

yourself in the county. Maybe you looked at OSAM report

20

focus groups, but you --

21

(Court Reporter interjection.)

22

MR. DELINSKY: We'll do it over. Sorry about

23

that.

24

BY MR. DELINSKY:

16:09:53 25

Q You very well may have looked at OSAM reports,

1 correct?

2 **A** Yes.

3 **Q** But you yourself did not conduct any focus groups in
4 the counties in preparing your abatement plan for the
16:10:05 5 counties?

6 **A** That's correct.

7 **Q** Now, this language in your report also references
8 qualitative interviews of individuals affected by the opioid
9 epidemic, including people who actively use drugs, those who
16:10:24 10 are in recovery, family members of those with OUD, and
11 community professionals that work to address OUD, correct?

12 **A** Yes. That's true.

13 **Q** Now, you did interview three community professionals
14 that work to address OUD, correct?

16:10:39 15 **A** Well, they -- they cover a pretty wide swath of the
16 waterfront, but they're involved in the opioid abatement
17 response within their counties, yes.

18 **Q** But you conducted no qualitative interviews of any
19 individuals in the counties who actively use drugs, correct?

16:10:59 20 **A** That's correct.

21 **Q** You conducted no qualitative interviews of any
22 individuals in the counties who are -- who are in recovery,
23 correct?

24 **A** That's correct.

16:11:08 25 **Q** You conducted no qualitative interviews of any -- any

1 family members in the counties of those with OUD, correct?

2 **A** That's correct.

3 **Q** You have participated in studies where surveys have
4 been conducted, correct?

16:11:29 5 **A** I have used, you know, probably a dozen different
6 methodologies or more in studies that I've performed.

7 **Q** Okay. I'm asking about one, and that is, you've
8 participated in studies where surveys are conducted,
9 correct?

16:11:43 10 **A** Yes.

11 **Q** Okay. You conducted no surveys of residents of Lake
12 or Trumbull Counties, correct?

13 **A** That's correct.

14 **Q** You conducted no surveys of OUD patients in Lake or
16:11:56 15 Trumbull Counties, correct?

16 **A** I didn't survey or engage individually with patients.
17 I didn't feel that it was -- I felt confident, based on the
18 resources that I had available to me and the methods that I
19 used and the individuals that I spoke with and my
16:12:14 20 professional experience in other settings, that the
21 information that I had was sufficient in order to produce
22 these recommendations for the Court.

23 **Q** You made the decision that it would be better to rely
24 on an estimate generated by another professor at another
16:12:43 25 university rather than conduct a survey of the people in the

1 two counties that are at issue, correct?

2 **A** Well, I don't know that that would have been even in
3 the choice had I decided an alternative approach. But I
4 have reviewed Professor Keyes' work. I've followed her work
16:12:59 5 for some time. I hold her in high regard. I reviewed her
6 work and her methodology, and I believe that it's an
7 appropriate methodology for the task at hand.

8 **Q** So whereas you involved the use of surveys in other
9 studies you've conducted, here you determined not to,
16:13:18 10 correct?

11 **A** I mean, I've done surveys like looking at physicians'
12 willingness to deceive insurance companies on behalf of
13 patients. I've never undertaken a survey trying to estimate
14 a population with opioid use disorder. It would be, if not
16:13:34 15 a fool's errand, it would be a very, very dubious
16 undertaking. And it's one that was not one that I
17 considered as a viable alternative or -- as a viable and
18 important alternative approach to the very good approach
19 that I believe that I took, which was to work with Dr. Keyes
16:13:54 20 and to review her methodology, be sure that I was
21 comfortable with it, and to use it.

22 **Q** Well, you coauthored an article about prescription
23 opioid diversion by HIV patients, didn't you?

24 **A** It would be helpful to see the article, please.

16:14:09 25 **Q** Okay. Sure.

1 MR. DELINSKY: 12, Paul.

2 MR. HYNES: Judge, do you want a copy?

3 **BY MR. DELINSKY:**

4 **Q** You've been handed, Dr. Alexander, an article marked
16:14:44 5 CVS-MDL-4995.

6 Do you see that article?

7 **A** Yes, I do.

8 **Q** That article is titled: Estimating the Prevalence of
9 and Characteristics Associated With Prescription Opioid
16:14:58 10 Diversion Among a Clinic Population Living With HIV,
11 correct?

12 **A** Yes.

13 **Q** You are one of five authors of the article, correct?

14 **A** Yes.

16:15:06 15 **Q** Okay. And this article involved the conduct of a
16 survey of several hundred participants from a large urban
17 HIV clinical setting, correct?

18 **A** Yes. This was a doctoral student's project examining
19 a completely different question than the one that would have
16:15:29 20 been the task at hand in this instance. I mean, it's apples
21 and, you know, oranges.

22 **Q** But here's the problem I have with your answers,
23 Dr. Alexander, is you're trying to guess why I'm asking you
24 the questions. You are guessing that I am asking you these
16:15:47 25 questions because they may go to the generation of OUD

1 population, and I may not be asking you the questions for
2 these reasons.

3 Isn't it the case that surveys can be used to generate
4 information on any number of helpful subjects, correct?

16:16:03 5 **A** Absolutely they can.

6 MR. WEINBERGER: Objection to the comments of
7 counsel, and the argument of counsel.

8 THE COURT: Well, the question that -- the way
9 you phrased it, Mr. Delinsky, is objectionable because
16:16:20 10 you're suggesting that he's guessing or speculating as to
11 the motive for your question, which is irrelevant. You want
12 to just ask him a question about surveys, focus groups, you
13 can --

14 MR. DELINSKY: Will do, Your Honor. And I'm
16:16:35 15 sorry for interrupting.

16 **BY MR. DELINSKY:**

17 **Q** Surveys can provide useful information on an array of
18 subjects that may have nothing to do with estimating the
19 size of an OUD population, correct?

16:16:46 20 **A** Yes. That's true.

21 **Q** Okay. This survey involved the prevalence of
22 diversion, correct?

23 **A** Yes.

24 **Q** Okay. Other surveys you've conducted in connection
16:16:56 25 with other articles have involved excess pills after spine

1 and back surgery, right?

2 **A** I believe that's untrue. At least the most important,
3 I believe, and impactful article that I've published in that
4 regard was not a survey that I undertook. It was a
16:17:17 5 meta-analysis of other studies that others have undertaken.

6 **Q** Do you recall coauthoring an article called, Opioid
7 Oversupply After Joint and Spine Surgery: A Prospective
8 Cohort Study?

9 **A** I do. Thank you. Yes. That's a different study, and
16:17:43 10 I would be happy to review it. But I believe it would be --
11 it would have been based on claims data or electronic health
12 records.

13 **Q** Okay. Dr. Alexander, you've been handed what's been
14 marked as CVS-MDL-4994.

16:18:20 15 Do you have that?

16 **A** Yes, I do.

17 **Q** This is an article titled, Opioid Oversupply After
18 Joint and Spine Surgery: A Prospective Cohort Study.
19 Correct?

16:18:32 20 **A** Yes.

21 **Q** You were one of the authors of this article, correct?

22 **A** Yes, I am.

23 **Q** Okay. And if you look at the method, it says: In
24 this prospective cohort study at a large inner city tertiary
16:18:44 25 care hospital, we recruited individuals greater than 18

1 years of age undergoing elective same day or inpatient joint
2 and spine surgery from August to November 2016.

3 Do you see that language?

4 **A** Yes, I do.

16:18:57 5 **Q** And then it says: Using patient surveys via telephone
6 calls, we assessed patient-reported outcomes.

7 Do you see that language?

8 **A** Yes, I do.

9 **Q** So this article that you coauthored did involve the
16:19:05 10 conduct of a survey, correct?

11 **A** Yes, it did.

12 **Q** And it involved the conduct of a surgery concerning an
13 opioids issue?

14 **A** A survey, yes.

16:19:17 15 **Q** Okay. Just like the prior article that you coauthored
16 did, correct?

17 **A** Yes.

18 **Q** So surveys can provide valuable information regarding
19 the use of legal or illegal opioids, correct?

16:19:26 20 **A** Absolutely.

21 **Q** And you didn't conduct one here, correct?

22 **A** That's the -- that's true.

23 **Q** Okay. In preparing your abatement plan and the

24 redress models that accompany it, you did not talk to a

16:19:45 25 single person in either county suffering from opioid use

1 disorder, correct?

2 **A** Yes. I think that's true.

3 **Q** You did not talk to any doctors in the counties who
4 prescribe medication-assisted treatment, whether it's
16:20:04 5 buprenorphine or other medications?

6 **A** That's true.

7 **Q** You did not talk to any of the professionals in either
8 county who actually treat patients with opioid use disorder,
9 correct?

16:20:17 10 **A** I don't believe that I did.

11 **Q** Okay. You did not visit any treatment facilities in
12 the counties, correct?

13 **A** No, I did not.

14 **Q** You did not visit any residential facilities in the
16:20:27 15 counties?

16 **A** I didn't perform a local trip to the counties in order
17 to develop this report. With that said, I was comfortable
18 at the time that I submitted my report, and I remain
19 comfortable and confident, that the -- that I had sufficient
16:20:45 20 information to perform the task that I was requested to
21 fulfill.

22 **Q** As you sit here today, you cannot name a single person
23 in either county suffering from opioid use disorder,
24 correct?

16:20:59 25 **A** That's true.

1 Q You have not examined a single person living in either
2 county who suffers from opioid use disorder, correct?

3 A I mean, I've learned a great deal about opioid use
4 disorder and people's lived experience from many different
16:21:16 5 settings, and I have no reason to believe that it's
6 fundamentally different, you know, in -- that for the -- for
7 what's relevant in order to prepare my report, that the
8 experience is fundamentally different as a function of, you
9 know, living in county one or county two. But I didn't
16:21:34 10 visit the counties or speak individually with individuals
11 with addiction in the counties.

12 Q And you did not examine any person in either county
13 suffering from opioid use disorder, correct?

14 A I did not.

16:21:46 15 Q Okay. You interviewed one person from Lake County in
16 preparing your abatement plan, correct?

17 A Well, I would characterize it as a discussion rather
18 than an interview, but, yes, I think that is correct.

19 Q You had a discussion with one person from Lake County
16:22:02 20 in preparing your abatement plan, correct?

21 A Yes.

22 Q And that was Ms. Fraser, correct?

23 A Correct.

24 Q You interviewed two people from -- I'm sorry.

16:22:11 25 You had discussions with only two people from Trumbull

1 County in the course of preparing your abatement plan for
2 Trumbull County, correct?

3 **A** Yes. I spoke with April Caraway and Lauren Thorp,
4 both of whom had expansive experience within the county.

16:22:28 5 And I believe I characterized earlier, they were able to
6 cover a large swath of the waterfront that was important to
7 me to speak with them about as I prepared my report.

8 **Q** Okay. Now, you provided an abatement plan and an
9 expert report in what we term as Track Two, correct?

16:22:52 10 **A** Yes, I did.

11 **Q** Track Two concerns Cabell County, West Virginia, and
12 the City of Huntington, West Virginia, that sits within
13 Cabell County, correct?

14 **A** Yes.

16:23:02 15 **Q** Okay. And in preparing your abatement plan regarding
16 Cabell County and the City of Huntington and Track Two, you
17 interviewed 21 persons from the counties, from -- from
18 Cabell County and the City of Huntington, correct?

19 **A** Well, I or members of my team spoke with and had
16:23:24 20 discussions with I believe 21 individuals, yes.

21 **Q** Okay. And you understand that Cabell County, West
22 Virginia, has less than one-fourth the population of Lake
23 and Trumbull Counties, correct?

24 **A** I would have to think about the numbers, but the right
16:23:42 25 number of people to speak with is a number that gives me

1 confidence based on all of the other information that I have
2 available to me that my report is sound. And some of the
3 individuals that I spoke with in Cabell were very narrow.
4 They may have been deep, but they were narrow in terms of
16:24:01 5 the scope of the area of -- the scope that they were able to
6 speak to.

7 So, you know, I speak with varying numbers of people
8 in varying settings, but the goal is always the same, which
9 is to use the information to triangulate what I'm hearing
16:24:20 10 from other sources and to be sure that the approaches that
11 I've taken, the assumptions, the scientific assumptions that
12 I've made, and the insights that I've tried to provide are
13 as scientifically valuable as possible.

14 **Q** Okay. So in a case involving a single county composed
16:24:40 15 of roughly 90,000 people, you had discussions with 21
16 people, yet in a case involving two counties with a combined
17 population of roughly 440,000 people, you -- you had only
18 three discussions, correct?

19 **A** Well, I mean, that may be true. You could also point
16:25:01 20 that Cabell has, you know, up to a nine or ten percent rate
21 of OUD, I believe. I mean, it's off -- it's truly off the
22 charts. Not to suggest that they're not serious issues here
23 as well, but, you know, the combined populations of these
24 counties with opioid use disorder is not fourfold that of
16:25:23 25 Cabell County.

1 So, again, I don't think that -- well, I think I've
2 spoken to the approach that I've used.

3 **Q** Okay. So at the end of the day, the problem in Cabell
4 County is more extensive than the problem in Lake and
16:25:37 5 Trumbull Counties, correct?

6 **A** All of these counties, I mean, they were not selected
7 as bellwethers by accident. All of these counties are in
8 very, very deep water.

9 **Q** Okay. But you only conducted three interviews, had
16:25:50 10 discussions with three people in preparing your abatement
11 plan here?

12 **A** I reviewed an extraordinary number of materials, and
13 during the course of that work and all of the other
14 preparatory work, I spoke with these three individuals
16:26:05 15 that -- and I left those conversations feeling comfortable
16 that I had an adequate sense of the situation on the ground
17 in order to submit the materials that I've submitted.

18 **Q** Now, in the redress models that you've prepared for
19 Lake and Trumbull Counties, you provide estimates of what
16:26:24 20 you believe is needed for treatment for opioid use disorder,
21 correct?

22 **A** Yes.

23 **Q** And this -- these estimates come in section 2B of the
24 redress models, right?

16:26:36 25 **A** Yes.

1 **Q** Okay. Do you have the two redress models in front of
2 you?

3 **A** Yes, I do.

4 **Q** Okay. I believe that section -- for the benefit of
16:26:47 5 everyone in the courtroom, that section 2B appears on page
6 15.

7 And, Dr. Alexander, these are sort of numbered in a
8 legal fashion, but if you look at the number on the far
9 right, that's the number that I'm referring to.

16:27:02 10 So I'm just going to look at the Lake County one for
11 now, okay?

12 **A** Yes.

13 **Q** Okay. But as you testified in response to questions
14 from Mr. Lanier, the redress model for Trumbull County takes
16:27:15 15 the same form, correct?

16 **A** Yes.

17 **Q** Okay. The numbers are different because the
18 population's different and features may be different, but
19 the form is the same, correct?

16:27:25 20 **A** Yes. The general structure is the same.

21 **Q** Okay. First question: Do you remember Mark, my
22 friend Mark, asking you questions about ASAM, correct?

23 **A** Yes, I do.

24 **Q** Okay. I just want to clarify the record on this.

16:27:47 25 ASAM did not supply any of the estimates, the actual

1 numerical estimates that appear in section 2B, correct?

2 **A** That's correct.

3 **Q** They provided the categories for which you developed
4 the estimates, correct?

16:28:06 5 **A** Yes. The four different levels of treatment
6 intensity.

7 **Q** Okay. Thank you for the clarification there.

8 All right. Now, if we look at -- I want to look at
9 line one. Okay? And that line one reflects the total
16:28:25 10 number of individuals with OUD.

11 Do you see that?

12 **A** Yes, I do.

13 **Q** Okay. And line one, in fact, contains your estimates
14 of the total number of individuals with OUD, correct?

16:28:38 15 **A** Yes. I mean, they're derived from Professor Keyes,
16 but I have used them for my report, and I think that they're
17 appropriate for such use.

18 **Q** Okay. So in this line, you provide estimates of the
19 number of persons in each county, depending on the redress
16:28:57 20 model that we look at, who may be suffering from opioid use
21 disorder in 2022, correct?

22 **A** Well, beginning in 2021, but if -- the first column,
23 but, yes, in 2022 as well.

24 **Q** Okay. All right. Well, let's go back to it.

16:29:14 25 You provide estimates for each county of a person

1 suffering from OUD in 2021, correct?

2 **A** Yes.

3 **Q** Same for 2022?

4 **A** Correct.

16:29:21 5 **Q** Estimates for 2023?

6 **A** Yes.

7 **Q** Estimates for '24?

8 **A** Yes.

9 **Q** Now I'm going to skip. Estimates.

16:29:27 10 For '28?

11 **A** Yes.

12 **Q** Estimates for '32?

13 **A** Yes.

14 **Q** All the way to '35 you have estimates of the number of
16:29:34 15 persons in each county suffering from opioid use disorder?

16 **A** Yes.

17 **Q** Okay. So for every year between '21 and '35, you
18 provide an estimate of the number of people that will suffer
19 from opioid use disorder in each county?

16:29:49 20 **A** Yes.

21 **Q** And you -- just -- we've already tread this ground,
22 but you don't know who any of these people are, correct?

23 **A** I don't have names if that's what you're asking,
24 correct.

16:30:00 25 **Q** And you didn't examine any of them, true?

1 **A** That's correct.

2 **Q** So the persons who underlie these estimates is unknown
3 to you, correct?

4 **A** Yes.

16:30:07 5 **Q** Okay. And as you said, you didn't prepare the
6 estimates, Katherine Keyes did, correct?

7 **A** Yes, although I reviewed her methodology and think
8 it's epidemiologically and scientifically sound.

9 **Q** Okay. And just so we're all clear on who Dr. Keyes
16:30:25 10 is, Dr. Keyes is a professor at Columbia, correct?

11 **A** Yes.

12 **Q** And Professor Keyes is another expert witness engaged
13 by the counties, correct?

14 **A** Yes.

16:30:33 15 **Q** Okay. And now, let's move on with the redress model.

16 Okay. You then estimate the number of persons who
17 will seek treatment for OUD, correct?

18 **A** Well, I estimate a number that should receive
19 treatment, yes.

16:30:55 20 **Q** Yes. And that's encapsulated by both lines two and
21 three, right?

22 **A** Yes.

23 **Q** Okay. Line two is the percentage of persons from the
24 OUD population to receive treatment, and line three is the
16:31:10 25 number of individuals with OUD to receive treatment,

1 correct?

2 **A** Yes.

3 **Q** And again, the population of these persons from the
4 OUD population to receive treatment are estimates, correct?

16:31:26 5 **A** Yes.

6 **Q** Okay. So from the pool of persons that Katherine
7 Keyes estimates to suffer from OUD, you then estimate how
8 many of them will obtain treatment, correct?

9 **A** Yes. Although, I think the value 2,267 is really
16:31:44 10 better thought of as a treatment slot. And we discussed
11 this I think a bit earlier.

12 In other words, I'm not suggesting that there be 2,267
13 unique people that all get one full year of treatment. I'm
14 suggesting that there be 200 -- I'm sorry, 2,267 treatment
16:32:05 15 slots in that year.

16 **Q** Fair question. I apologize for not making that
17 adjustment based on your testimony.

18 So from the pool of persons in each county that
19 Dr. Keyes estimates suffer from OUD, you estimate the number
16:32:25 20 of treatment slots that will be needed to treat the
21 population who will receive treatment, correct?

22 **A** Yes. So it's an assessment essentially of
23 population-level treatment capacity.

24 **Q** Okay. So what we're seeing here, and it's, of course,
16:32:42 25 what epidemiologists do, so I don't mean to be pejorative

1 about it, but in the redress models, we're drawing an
2 estimate from an estimate, correct? The first estimate is
3 the pool of persons suffering from OUD in each county, and
4 the second estimate is the slots that will be used for
16:33:07 5 treatment, correct?

6 **A** Yes. Yes.

7 **Q** So it's an estimate from an estimate?

8 **A** I mean, it's -- you could think of it as a subset of
9 Professor Keyes' estimate. In other words, of the 5,668, a
16:33:22 10 40 percent subset would be eligible for -- there would be
11 that many treatment slots in year one.

12 **Q** But that 40 percent figure is the result of an
13 estimate made by you, correct?

14 **A** Well, it's a recommendation because I think if the
16:33:33 15 counties really want to get serious, and -- which is not to
16 suggest they're not serious already, so maybe those are the
17 wrong words. But what I mean is that it's an estimate that
18 I think is achievable but would represent a -- a significant
19 place to begin ramping up treatment over time from the place
16:33:55 20 where both nationally and, based on my feedback that I've
21 received from the counties, the counties are at now.

22 **Q** Okay. So for each year in each county you are
23 estimating how many slots will be needed to treat the
24 persons who will obtain treatment, correct?

16:34:25 25 **A** Yes.

1 Q Okay. And just to use Lake County as an example, you
2 estimate -- and you began to talk about this -- that
3 41.4 percent of the persons estimated have -- estimated have
4 OUD in Lake County will receive treatment in 2022, correct?

16:34:47 5 A I'm sorry. Where is that statistic that you're
6 looking at?

7 Q So I'm looking at line two.

8 A Uh-huh.

9 Q Right under 2022.

16:34:56 10 41.4 percent, correct?

11 A Oh, yes. Yes. Thank you. Yes.

12 Q Right. So -- so, in Lake County, you estimate
13 41.4 percent of the persons estimated to have OUD in the
14 county will receive treatment in 2022, correct?

16:35:08 15 A Yes.

16 Q Okay. In 2024, you estimate 44.3 percent, correct?

17 A Yes.

18 Q In 2027, you estimate 48.6 percent, correct?

19 A Correct.

16:35:18 20 Q And so on.

21 And you have comparable estimates for Lake County --
22 Trumbull County, excuse me?

23 A Correct, ramping up to 60 percent by year 15.

24 Q Correct.

16:35:29 25 Then you estimate how many of these persons will

1 receive medication to treat their addiction, correct?

2 **A** Yes.

3 **Q** Okay. Now, many people can benefit from
4 medication-assisted treatment when they suffer from OUD,
16:35:48 5 correct?

6 **A** Yeah. I mean, it's -- it's safe and effective and can
7 reduce your likelihood of dying by as much as 50 percent, so
8 it's -- it's a pretty good option.

9 **Q** Other people may not need medication-assisted
16:36:05 10 treatment to treat their OUD, correct?

11 **A** Well, that's true. That's true. But the use of
12 medications has been -- these medicines have been vastly
13 underused, and it's a major opportunity for growth around
14 the country, is to improve and sort of routinize the use of
16:36:28 15 these medications.

16 **Q** Okay. So let's go to line -- line four, okay?

17 Line four is the proportion -- that's probably an
18 epidemiologist word that's above my head. I'll call it the
19 percentage. But it says the proportion of individuals with
16:36:50 20 OUD in treatment to receive MAT, correct?

21 **A** Yes.

22 **Q** Okay. And then, just by way of example, in Lake
23 County, you estimate that 30 percent of the OUD population
24 will receive MAT in 2021, correct?

16:37:06 25 **A** 30 percent of the population in treatment.

1 Q Thank you. Correct.

2 And MAT, MAT is medication-assisted treatment, right?

3 A Yes. Or medications for addiction treatment, which
4 is --

16:37:20 5 Q Okay. And in 2022, you estimate in Lake County that
6 32.1 percent of the persons suffering from OUD will receive
7 medication-assisted treatment, correct?

8 A Yeah. I mean, these numbers are -- I mean, these
9 proportions are really perhaps best thought of as targets.
16:37:40 10 So it -- these are targets and the ultimate reductions that
11 I estimate can be achieved over 15 years are predicated upon
12 the counties' ability to meet these targets over time.

13 And so, the -- the -- I think the key thing is to
14 emphasize the end points, the bookmarks going from in year
16:38:03 15 one, 30 percent of people in treatment receiving
16 medication-assisted treatment, up to year 15, where
17 60 percent of people in treatment will receive
18 medication-assisted treatment.

19 MR. LANIER: Your Honor, for clarification
16:38:16 20 sake on the record, I believe this is like that earlier
21 question that you caught that may have been misunderstood or
22 misstated. I want to be sure that the record's clear.

23 The question was: In 2022, you estimate in Lake
24 County that 32.1 percent of the persons suffering from OUD
16:38:36 25 will receive medication-assisted treatment, correct?

1 You said: Yes.

2 Is that OUD, or did you mean 32.1 percent of those
3 individuals receiving treatment for OUD?

4 THE WITNESS: It's -- it's -- it's the latter.

16:38:58 5 It's 32.1 percent of the treatment slots occupied where OUD
6 is being treated will include medication-assisted treatment.

7 MR. LANIER: Thank you. That's not the way
8 that question was asked, and I wanted to make sure the
9 answer was clear.

16:39:12 10 Thank you.

11 **BY MR. DELINSKY:**

12 **Q** So going back to your testimony, what we see in lines
13 four and five regarding the population that will receive
14 medication-assisted treatment are targets, correct?

16:39:34 15 **A** Yes.

16 **Q** They're not even estimates. They're just targets
17 you've put out there that you hope the counties will aspire
18 to achieve and achieve, correct?

19 **A** Well, I believe that the -- I believe that these are
16:39:47 20 achievable and meaningful, so they strike a balance between
21 representing over time a significant improvement from where
22 the counties are at now and -- and, yet, I believe that
23 they're achievable and that they can result in a reduction
24 of 50 percent in morbidity and mortality over 15 years, if
16:40:09 25 the plan is implemented.

1 **Q** Okay. So let's just -- and by the way, these targets,
2 you provide these targets for the subpopulation that will
3 receive medication-assisted treatment for each year for each
4 county from 2021 through 2035, correct?

16:40:36 5 **A** Yes. That's true.

6 **Q** Okay. And so, let's just take stock of where we are
7 up to this point.

8 We have an estimate of the population of persons in
9 each county who suffer from OUD that Dr. Keyes prepared,
16:40:54 10 correct?

11 **A** Yes. That's right.

12 **Q** We then have an estimate of the slots needed to treat
13 the persons who will receive treatment in a particular year,
14 correct?

16:41:11 15 **A** Yes. An estimate of the proportion of all people --
16 you know, the proportion of treatment slots as a fraction of
17 all people with opioid use disorder within the counties.

18 **Q** Okay. And then, below those two estimates, we have
19 targets of the subpopulation who you hope the counties will
16:41:38 20 be able to reach via medication-assisted treatment, correct?

21 **A** Well, it's not just a hope. I mean, the entire plan
22 is predicated, as we reviewed this morning, on many, many
23 different interventions to improve the access to and uptick
24 of treatment. So, again, I think that these targets are
16:41:58 25 targets that can be achieved and that can produce

1 substantial gains for the communities over the 15-year
2 period.

3 **Q** Are these targets a form of an estimate?

4 **A** I mean, I -- I would consider them as -- as targets,
16:42:21 5 you know, rather than estimates.

6 **Q** Okay. So we have an estimate, then an estimate, then
7 a target, correct?

8 **A** Correct.

9 **Q** Okay. All right. Let's keep going a little bit.

16:42:33 10 Within the subpopulation of persons who will receive
11 medication-assisted treatment, you then include line items
12 on what kind of medication-assisted treatment they'll
13 receive, correct?

14 **A** Yes.

16:42:52 15 **Q** Okay. And remember, Judge Polster asked you questions
16 about these lines, right?

17 **A** Yes. I mean, my -- I think Judge Polster's question
18 was about how time is managed and how treatment time is
19 managed in this model, and that was what gave me the
16:43:09 20 opportunity to indicate that if you look at input three,
21 when I talk about individuals receiving treatment, that
22 these need not be the same individuals in a given year.

23 **Q** Okay. So -- so you have a number -- let's look at
24 line number six, excuse me, okay.

16:43:31 25 And we're in the Lake County redress model, right?

1 **A** Yes.

2 **Q** For each year from 2021 to 2035, you provide a number
3 corresponding to the total number of individuals with OUD in
4 treatment to receive buprenorphine in Lake County, correct?

16:44:02 5 **A** Yes.

6 **Q** Okay. Now -- and you include a number for each year,
7 correct?

8 **A** Yes.

9 **Q** So the number you include for 2021 is 412, right?

16:44:14 10 **A** Correct.

11 **Q** The number for 2028 is 560?

12 **A** Correct.

13 **Q** And the number for 2035 is 650?

14 **A** Yes.

16:44:23 15 **Q** Okay. Are these numbers estimates or are they
16 targets?

17 **A** They're -- they're estimates based on the -- based on
18 what I know about the distribution of treatment across these
19 three types of pharmacologic care.

16:44:43 20 **Q** Okay. And then you include comparable estimates for
21 each year in Lake County for naltrexone and methadone,
22 correct?

23 **A** Yes.

24 **Q** And you perform the same kind of estimates for what
16:45:08 25 kind of MAT will be used for Trumbull County as well,

1 correct?

2 **A** Yes. That's correct.

3 **Q** And you do it for each year of your abatement plan,
4 correct?

16:45:15 5 **A** Yes.

6 **Q** From 2021 to 2035, correct?

7 **A** Correct.

8 **Q** So where we stand now, we have the initial estimate of
9 the number of people suffering from OUD in each county, then
16:45:26 10 we have an estimate of the slots needed to treat the people
11 who will be in treatment in a particular year, and then
12 below that, we have a target of the number of people who may
13 receive medication-assisted treatment, and then below that
14 target, we have an estimate of what medication that
16:45:50 15 subpopulation will receive. Correct?

16 **A** Yeah. I mean, I would characterize both input two and
17 input four as targets rather than estimates. In other
18 words, the -- the target that 40 percent of the total
19 population receive some type of treatment in that first
16:46:12 20 year, and then the target that a third of the treatment
21 population receive medication-assisted treatment.

22 But these numbers are not, of course, just pulled out
23 of a hat, and I provide sources and scientific
24 justifications for why I chose these numbers.

16:46:30 25 **Q** So we have an estimate, followed by a target, followed

1 by a target, followed by estimates, correct?

2 **A** Yes.

3 **Q** Okay. Now, there are other estimates or targets
4 contained in 2B, and I won't go -- we don't have the time or
16:46:56 5 Judge doesn't have the patience, Mark doesn't have the
6 patience to go through them all, okay?

7 But there's estimates on the number of patients in a
8 particular year or the number of slots in a particular year
9 needed for residential treatment, correct?

16:47:13 10 **A** Yes.

11 **Q** Needed for inpatient treatment, correct?

12 **A** Yes.

13 **Q** Needed for outpatient treatment, correct?

14 **A** Yes.

16:47:21 15 **Q** Are those estimates or are they targets?

16 **A** I'd say those are estimates.

17 **Q** Okay. And then we have estimates of the number of
18 people who will receive treatment under that assertive
19 community treatment program that you and I talked about,
16:47:41 20 right?

21 **A** Yes.

22 **Q** We have estimates of the number of teams needed,
23 correct?

24 **A** Yes.

16:47:46 25 **Q** Estimates or targets, by the way?

1 **A** Well, I -- if it's a percent, in this instance, I
2 would consider it a target. So, in other words, input 13 is
3 a target.

4 **Q** Understood.

16:48:00 5 Okay. Okay. Good enough.

6 And just to be clear, I think we're all on the same
7 page on this, you are -- these estimates or targets,
8 depending on which line we're looking at, are made in your
9 redress models for every year of your abatement plan for
16:48:20 10 each county, correct?

11 **A** Yes. Based on a large body of scientific evidence.

12 **Q** Okay. Now, the next thing I want to ask you about
13 we've already touched on in a way that I didn't expect. So
14 this may be a little redundant, but let's go through it,
16:48:43 15 okay?

16 Let's go to year one of your plan, okay, and let's go
17 to line two. We're in Lake County.

18 This line two contains the target subpopulation who
19 you target to receive treatment among the population of OUD
16:49:10 20 patients, correct?

21 **A** Yes. That's true.

22 **Q** Okay.

23 THE COURT: What line are you referring to
24 here?

16:49:15 25 MR. DELINSKY: Line two, Your Honor, right at

1 the very top.

2 THE COURT: Are you on the chart or are you on
3 the report?

4 MR. DELINSKY: Oh, I'm sorry, Your Honor. I
16:49:23 5 am in the Lake County redress model.

6 THE COURT: All right.

7 MR. DELINSKY: I am on page 15, in the bottom
8 right-hand corner.

9 THE COURT: Okay. 2B. All right. Fine.

16:49:35 10 MR. DELINSKY: Yes. And now I'm on line two,
11 Your Honor.

12 THE COURT: All right. Thanks very much.

13 MR. DELINSKY: Okay. And I'm sorry if I got
14 confusing there.

15 **BY MR. DELINSKY:**

16 **Q** So, Dr. Alexander, just -- let's just orient Judge
17 Polster again.

18 Line two contains the target number of individuals to
19 receive treatment for OUD from the OUD population in Lake
16:50:00 20 County, correct?

21 **A** Yeah. Or the target number of treatment slots. So
22 essentially, of the 5,668 individuals estimated to have OUD
23 in Lake County in 2021, I suggest a target that 40 percent
24 of -- that essentially that treatment slots be generated for
16:50:20 25 40 percent of that population.

1 Q Okay. And that percentage increases as we move
2 through the years, correct?

3 A It does. It increases significantly. And that's part
4 of what drives the gains that can be recognized in the
16:50:33 5 community.

6 Q So just -- I'm just picking some years out of the hat
7 for illustration purposes.

8 If we look at 2024, your target is 44.3 percent,
9 correct?

16:50:43 10 A Yes.

11 Q If we look at 2028, your target's 50 percent, correct?

12 A Yes.

13 Q And your final target in 2035 is 60 percent, correct?

14 A Yes.

16:50:53 15 Q And you provide the same targets in your Trumbull
16 County redress model, right?

17 A Yes.

18 Q Okay. Now, I want to go to the notes that Mr. Lanier
19 talked about.

16:51:07 20 So if we turn the page, okay, are you with me?

21 A Yes.

22 Q And we're going to look at note two, because that's
23 what corresponds with line two that we were just looking at,
24 the -- the targets, the targeted slots for persons who will
16:51:33 25 receive treatment from within the OUD population, correct?

1 **A** Yes.

2 **Q** Okay. Now, you indicate in the notes, and I'm going
3 to highlight this, okay: Based on 2018 Treatment Episode
4 Data Set, TEDS, and 2018 National Survey on Drug Abuse and
16:52:02 5 Health, NSDUH, approximately 20 to 30 percent of individuals
6 with OUD were in treatment at some point in the last
7 12 months nationally.

8 Correct?

9 **A** Yes.

16:52:13 10 **Q** Okay. So your target exceeds the actual rate of
11 treatment, correct?

12 **A** Well, based on national estimates, although I'd go on
13 to say that the World Health Organization recommends a
14 minimum target of 40 percent.

16:52:32 15 **Q** We're going to -- let's take this sentence by
16 sentence, because what the WHO is talking about is a target,
17 correct?

18 **A** Yes.

19 **Q** Okay. That's not -- that WHO 40 percent number is not
16:52:47 20 a number of people who actually receive treatment, correct,
21 it's a target?

22 **A** I believe that's true.

23 **Q** Okay. So the data you put out in your note two
24 indicates that as a -- as an actual matter, the data shows
16:53:03 25 20 to 30 percent of individuals with OUD were in treatment,

1 correct?

2 **A** Yes.

3 **Q** Okay. And if we were to take just year one of your

4 plan, okay, where you target 40 percent, what this would

16:53:20 5 mean is that the data would show that maybe that 40 percent

6 number may be 25 percent too high, right?

7 **A** I'm sorry. Can you ask the question again?

8 **Q** Okay. If you compare what that TEDS data and the

9 NSDUH data would show, your 40 percent target for 2021 is

16:53:50 10 higher than that data, correct?

11 **A** It is higher than that data, although, I think it's a

12 reasonable number to begin with in year one, and it's one

13 that I considered and consulted with the local experts about

14 and one that I think is supported by the totality of

16:54:08 15 evidence that I provide here to support the estimate.

16 **Q** Okay. Now, the 40 percent figure you cite, that's

17 what we just talked about, that's the target, right?

18 **A** That's a second source. I believe I include three

19 sources here, three different sources of information.

16:54:27 20 **Q** For the target, correct?

21 **A** Yes.

22 **Q** But the data shows the 20 to 30 percent, correct?

23 **A** From 2018, from these two datasets, from a national

24 sample, yes, 20 to 30 percent.

16:54:44 25 **Q** Okay. Now -- now, I want you to hold onto that data,

1 that 20 to 30 percent, okay? That dataset is what I'm going
2 to ask you the next questions about, okay? You good?

3 **A** Yes.

4 **Q** Okay. If that data in the first line were to hold,
16:55:00 5 the number of persons seeking treatment or the number of
6 slots needed for treatment in the communities would be at
7 least 25 percent less than you estimate in year one?

8 **A** Are you -- I didn't understand your question.

9 MR. LANIER: I didn't either.

10 **BY MR. DELINSKY:**

11 **Q** Let's assume we're at the high end of what the TEDS
12 data and the NSDUH data shows, okay, and that is that
13 30 percent of the OUD population receives treatment. Okay?
14 Let's assume that.

16:55:40 15 **A** Uh-huh.

16 **Q** If that's the case, and if that were to hold in Lake
17 County in year one, your target would be 25 percent too
18 high, correct?

19 **A** Well, that's a fair number of hypotheticals. So these
16:55:54 20 data are from 2018. They're from national rather than local
21 sources. And they are not reflecting the totality of
22 interventions that I propose as part of this abatement plan.

23 So they reflect the 2018 standard, which nobody would
24 argue in their right mind is one that we should be proud of
16:56:17 25 or reflect a gold standard.

1 And so, I think that the 40 percent strikes a
2 reasonable compromise between a number that is higher than
3 this 2018 estimates but one that is achievable. And it's
4 also one that I was -- it's the type of estimate that I also
16:56:39 5 rely on local input as I make, such is the input that I
6 received from Ms. Fraser and Caraway and Thorp.

7 **Q** Now, Dr. Alexander, you don't know the percentage of
8 people with OUD in each county that in 2020 or 2021 were in
9 treatment, do you?

16:56:59 10 **A** I do not have that precise number.

11 **Q** Okay. So you called the TEDS data and the NSDUH data
12 hypothetical. But in the same vein, in fairness, your
13 40 percent number is hypothetical too, correct?

14 **A** Well, I don't -- I didn't mean to suggest that data
16:57:17 15 are hypothetical. What I was suggesting was that there are
16 reasons that these estimates may or may not reflect the
17 situation on the ground in 2021 in Lake or Trumbull
18 Counties.

19 **Q** And the 40 percent target that you've set for year one
16:57:35 20 may or may not represent the situation that ultimately comes
21 to pass either, correct?

22 **A** That's true. My report contains scientific estimates
23 that are my best professional judgments based on my
24 professional experience and training.

16:57:48 25 **Q** And that answer were to apply for each estimate in

1 this line two for each year in each county, correct?

2 **A** Yes. That's true. And in all of these instances,
3 these targets are based on my own professional judgment and
4 scientific experience, which is informed by a wealth of
16:58:09 5 scientific data as well as work with a large team and
6 colleagues and other experts with whom I consult.

7 **Q** Okay. Let's go back to the people who will be treated
8 with medication-assisted treatment, okay?

9 And if we go to the next page --

16:58:35 10 MR. DELINSKY: So, Your Honor, this is page 17
11 of the document.

12 THE COURT: Okay. Thank you.

13 **BY MR. DELINSKY:**

14 **Q** And Mr. Lanier walked us through some of these items.

16:58:45 15 Okay. There's costs descriptions here, correct?

16 **A** Yes.

17 **Q** Okay. And you assume -- and I know this gets
18 complicated, so let's walk through it, because I understand
19 the complication based on your testimony.

16:59:02 20 So let's go to the words, then we'll flesh out the
21 nuance, okay?

22 All right. So you say as a cost description in line
23 six, buprenorphine costs per person per month, and then you
24 provide for 12 months, correct?

16:59:19 25 **A** Yes.

1 Q And that's one of the three medication-assisted
2 treatments, correct?

3 A Yes.

4 Q So for each slot for buprenorphine treatment, you are
16:59:30 5 allowing for 12 months of treatment?

6 A Yes. Continuous treatment for whoever's occupying
7 that treatment slot.

8 Q Okay. And that is the same for methadone?

9 A Yes.

16:59:42 10 Q That's the same for naltrexone, correct?

11 A Yes.

12 Q Okay. That's the same for every year of your redress
13 model, correct?

14 A Yes.

16:59:52 15 Q And that's the same for Lake County as it is for
16 Trumbull County, correct?

17 A I believe the same methodology's deployed, yes.

18 Q Okay. So it could be, as Judge Polster I believe
19 pointed out, that some people receive six months of
17:00:10 20 treatment, correct?

21 A Yes.

22 Q And that's sufficient, correct?

23 A Yes. Could be.

24 Q Now, it could be somebody needs more, longer
17:00:17 25 treatment, longer than a year, correct?

1 **A** Yes. Could be six years.

2 **Q** It could be a long time.

3 But regardless of what it is and how it washes out in
4 the laundry, your model allots for 12 months of
17:00:33 5 medication-assisted treatment for each slot each year,
6 correct?

7 **A** Yes. Essentially for -- you can think of these
8 essentially as treatment months, and that's correct.

9 **Q** Okay. And, by the way, you make the same assumptions
17:00:52 10 for residential treatment, correct?

11 **A** Yes.

12 **Q** You estimate 12 months of residential treatment per
13 slot, correct?

14 **A** Well, yes, although, the treatment duration for
17:01:04 15 residential treatment is often -- it may be one month, it
16 may be three months, it -- it may be less commonly a longer
17 amount of time. But this is a good example where I'm not
18 suggesting that an individual him or herself is in that slot
19 for the full period.

17:01:23 20 **Q** But you budget 12 months for each slot for residential
21 treatment, correct?

22 **A** Yes.

23 **Q** You budget 12 months for each slot for intensive
24 outpatient treatment, correct?

17:01:33 25 **A** Yes.

1 **Q** You budget 12 months for each slot for inpatient
2 treatment, correct?

3 **A** Yes.

4 **Q** Okay. You budget 12 months for each slot for
17:01:42 5 outpatient treatment, correct?

6 **A** Yes.

7 **Q** And that's for every year in your Lake County
8 abatement plan, correct?

9 **A** Yes. Although, the number of treatment slots is
17:01:56 10 changing over time.

11 **Q** Okay. And that same one-year assumption applies in
12 the same fashion in the Trumbull County redress model,
13 correct?

14 **A** Yes.

17:02:05 15 **Q** Okay.

16 MR. DELINSKY: Judge, it's 5:00. What do you
17 want to do?

18 THE COURT: Well, not so much what I want to
19 do. How much longer do the defendants plan to go? I mean,
17:02:27 20 I was hoping we wouldn't need the doctor to come back
21 tomorrow, but we may. I mean, I -- what you're doing with
22 your cross-examination is up to you.

23 MR. DELINSKY: Judge --

24 THE COURT: I was going to say, I understand
17:02:42 25 the thrust of a lot of these questions. Anything I do is

1 going to be based on estimates, predictions. And I don't
2 plan to give anyone a whole, you know, 15 years worth of
3 money.

4 My thought is whatever I do, I'll do annually, and
17:03:01 5 I'll require the county executive at the beginning of the
6 year to certify that the county is only going to spend the
7 money for these purposes. And say 90 days at the end --
8 after the end of the year, they'll certify what they've
9 spent it on.

17:03:18 10 And if they haven't spent the money because, you know,
11 the estimates proved idealistic or Congress gave them a huge
12 amount of money or whatever, they'll return it. And
13 conversely, if it turns out that the estimates were too low
14 or suddenly there's a huge wave of addiction and it needs an
17:03:39 15 adjustment upward, I'll consider that.

16 So that's what I'm planning to do, so --

17 MR. DELINSKY: Judge --

18 THE COURT: Anyway, in terms of timing, it's
19 up -- you know --

17:03:50 20 MR. DELINSKY: Judge, that's helpful. I'm
21 done with this form of question.

22 THE COURT: Okay.

23 MR. DELINSKY: I don't want to keep you
24 overnight, but just in candor, Judge, I probably have an
17:04:02 25 hour at least.

1 THE COURT: All right.

2 MR. DELINSKY: I'm happy to go late. I'm
3 happy to go late.

4 THE COURT: I'm not. I'm not. At some point,
17:04:10 5 there's diminishing returns because everyone gets tired.

6 MR. DELINSKY: Okay.

7 THE COURT: The lawyers get tired, the witness
8 gets tired. Candidly, I'm not 25 anymore.

9 MR. LANIER: Get out.

17:04:22 10 THE COURT: We'll just say Mr. Weinberger
11 knows how old I am, and I know how old he is.

12 MR. WEINBERGER: I'm tired. I'm tired.

13 THE COURT: So if it's -- if it's a good -- if
14 this is a good as place as any to stop, we can stop. I
17:04:41 15 mean, if you -- if you finished up an area, this is probably
16 as good a place as any.

17 MR. DELINSKY: This is a convenient spot.

18 And then, Dr. Alexander, my regrets for the extra
19 night.

17:04:50 20 THE WITNESS: Oh, I'm here for the courts and
21 the parties, so thank you.

22 THE COURT: We appreciate that.

23 MR. DELINSKY: Frank Gallucci has the best
24 recommendations for restaurants that he shared with us, so --

17:05:02 25 MR. WEINBERGER: So we're starting at 10:00?

1 THE COURT: Tomorrow we're starting at 10:00
2 because there was something I need to attend to on Zoom. So
3 we'll start at 10:00 a.m. tomorrow, and we'll pick up with
4 Dr. Alexander.

17:05:15 5 Okay. Have a good evening, everyone.

6 MR. LANIER: Will you give us the times
7 tomorrow?

8 THE COURT: Oh, yeah, I was just going to --
9 everyone can sit down for a minute. I was going to do that
17:05:24 10 now.

11 All right. This is what I had for today. For the
12 plaintiffs, I had 2.75. And for the defense, I have 4.25.

13 MR. LANIER: Consistent with ours, Your Honor.

14 THE COURT: Okay. All right. Have a good
17:06:08 15 evening, everyone. See you tomorrow.

16 - - -

17 (Proceedings adjourned at 5:06 p.m.)

18

19

20 **C E R T I F I C A T E**

21 I certify that the foregoing is a correct transcript
22 of the record of proceedings in the above-entitled matter
prepared from my stenotype notes.

23 /s/ Sarah E. Nageotte 5/11/2022
24 SARAH E. NAGEOTTE, RDR, CRR, CRC DATE

25